Statistics
for
Experimental Economists
elegant analysis with R

Mark A. Olson
Contents

List of Figures  
Preface

I One

1 Introduction  
   1.1 Why a Special Book?  
   1.2 Partial Outline

2 The Tao of Research  
   2.1 The Problem of Scientific Inference  
   2.2 Deduction  
   2.3 Induction  
   2.4 Causality  
   2.5 Confounding  
   2.6 Randomization

3 What is an Experiment  
   3.1 Causality, Correlation, Independence  
   3.2 Background  
   3.3 Causality and nonrandomized research
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>Does Correlation Imply Causation</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>Independence and Correlation</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>Natural Experiments</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Zen of economic experiments</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>Types of economic experiments</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>Early Experiments</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>Randomization in Economic Experiments</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>Experimental Bias</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>Repeating Trials</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>Replications</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>Structure of the Economic Experiment</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Experimental Model</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>Model dependent inference</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>Probability Models</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>Models</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Design Choices and Design Problems</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>The Design</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>Fundamental assumptions of experimental design</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>Experimental design</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>Data Pooling and Simpson’s Paradox</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>Regression Toward the Mean</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>Regression Fallacy</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>The Ecological Fallacy</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Preliminaries</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>Types of Data</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>Experimental Terms</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>Types of Analysis</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>Statistical Testing</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>How are We to Judge Which Test to Use?</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Hypothesis Testing and Significance</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>What is Hypothesis Testing?</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>Null Hypothesis</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>Hypothesis Testing Assumptions</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>Probability Models</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>Randomization Model</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8.6 Alpha ................................................................. 63
8.7 P-value ............................................................... 63
8.8 Problems with Hypothesis Testing .............................. 64
8.9 Confidence Intervals .............................................. 65
8.10 Practical vs. Statistical Significance ............................ 65
8.11 Wald Missing Data example ..................................... 65
8.12 One or Two Sided Tests? ......................................... 65
8.13 Multiple Testing .................................................. 70
8.14 Applying More Than One Test .................................. 71
8.15 Power of Test ..................................................... 72
8.16 Power and Effect Size ............................................ 73
8.17 Power for Binomial Example ..................................... 73
8.18 Sample Size ....................................................... 75
8.19 Binomial Conf Interval Sample Size ............................. 76

9 Data Analysis ......................................................... 80
  9.1 Arranging Your Data ............................................. 80
  9.2 Check the Data .................................................. 80
  9.3 Descriptive statistics ............................................. 83
  9.4 More robust ..................................................... 89
  9.5 Statistical Tests ............................................... 94
  9.6 Test for Normality .............................................. 101
  9.7 Randomization Test Procedure ................................. 104
  9.8 Bootstrap ....................................................... 107
  9.9 Asymptotics .................................................... 109
  9.10 Robustness ..................................................... 109
  9.11 Violations and Type I Error ................................. 109
  9.12 Violations for the T-test ..................................... 109

10 Rank Tests ......................................................... 111
  10.1 Essential Assumptions ....................................... 112
  10.2 Sign Test ...................................................... 112
  10.3 Wilcoxon Test ............................................... 112
  10.4 Kruskal-Wallis Rank Sum Test ............................... 115
  10.5 Kolmogorov-Smirnov ......................................... 117
  10.6 Grouped Observations ....................................... 122
  10.7 Other Tests .................................................. 123
  10.8 Siegel-Tukey ................................................ 123
  10.9 Median test .................................................. 123
  10.10 Trend Test .................................................. 123
## Contents

### 11 Single Observations
11.1 Simple Single Observation per session .......................... 124
11.2 ANOVA .............................................. 126
11.3 Anova Assumptions ........................................ 126
11.4 Violations of Anova Assumptions ................................. 126
11.5 F Ratios ............................................ 128
11.6 Multivariate Regression ........................................ 128
11.7 Post hoc Testing ....................................... 130
11.8 Discrete ............................................. 131
11.9 Discrete Models Based on Counts ............................... 132
11.10 Categorical ......................................... 132
11.11 Ordinal ............................................. 133
11.12 Categorical Ordinal ..................................... 133

### 12 Case Study
12.1 Comparing Two Distributions ................................. 137
12.2 WMW assumptions ...................................... 141
12.3 Kruskal-Wallis ......................................... 141
12.4 Kolmogorov-Smirnov ....................................... 141

### 13 Multivariate Observations
13.1 MANOVA .............................................. 142
13.2 Multivariate Ordered Categorical Data ........................ 142

### 14 Dependent Observations

### 15 Repeated Observations
15.1 Power Repeated measures .................................... 146
15.2 Aggregate Single Observation ................................ 146

### 16 Traditional MANOVA and ANOVA
16.1 Unstructured Multivariate Approach ......................... 147
16.2 Univariate ANOVA ....................................... 148

### 17 Mixed-Effects models
17.1 Regression ........................................... 151
17.2 Random-Effects Models ................................... 151
17.3 Linear Mixed Effects .................................... 152
17.4 Basic Model .......................................... 154
17.5 Estimation ........................................... 155
17.6 Assessing Models ....................................... 156
## CONTENTS

17.7 Hypothesis Tests for Fixed-effects Terms .......................... 157
17.8 Multiple levels ......................................................... 158
17.9 Heterogeneity .......................................................... 158
17.10 Bootstrapping Mixed-Effects Linear Model ......................... 159
17.11 Bayesian Mixed-Effects Models ..................................... 160

18 Data Presentation .......................................................... 161
  18.1 You have the data, now what? ....................................... 161
  18.2 Making Visual Displays ............................................... 162
  18.3 Principles for Effective Visual Display of Data ................... 162
  18.4 Box and Whiskers Plot ............................................... 164
  18.5 Interpretation of boxplots ......................................... 165
  18.6 Making Tables ....................................................... 166
  18.7 Making Tables and Growing Cucumbers .......................... 166
  18.8 What to Report ..................................................... 173

II Two ................................................................................. 174

19 Individual Behavior ......................................................... 175

20 Single-Case Designs ......................................................... 176

21 Testing Single Sample Designs ............................................. 177
  21.1 Single-sample Testing ................................................. 177

22 Possible Additions ............................................................. 179
  22.1 Incomplete ............................................................... 179
  22.2 Meta-analysis ........................................................... 179
  22.3 Brain Imaging ........................................................... 179
  22.4 Text Analysis ............................................................ 179
  22.5 Path Models ............................................................. 179
  22.6 Factor Analysis ........................................................ 180
  22.7 Effect Size ............................................................... 180
  22.8 Completely randomized factorial designs ......................... 182
  22.9 Legal Evidence ........................................................ 183
  22.10 Hints and Tools ......................................................... 183
  22.11 What to Do ............................................................. 184
  22.12 Other Things ........................................................... 184
  22.13 General Linear Model ................................................ 185
  22.14 Overview ............................................................... 185
List of Figures

6.1 Example of pooling male and female observations. Males and females are in different proportions for the treatments A and B. Pooling male and female groups give the appearance that A is larger than B. But separately B is larger than A for each subgroup. .......................... 41
The list of Tables is not working, correct.
Dedicated to those who
Preface

Objective

One goal of this book is to create a cohesive methodology that respects the realities of the experimental medium of economics, and provides a clear justification for making inferences. We do not need another statistical cookbook. This is an attempt at the why and how of statistics; providing a basic understanding of what you are doing. What are the practices, and what you can reliably infer from the data.

Present statistical analysis and statistical thinking, that is useful to experimental economists.

Present research design.

1. Construct research hypothesis.

2. Treatment design to address research hypothesis.

3. Experimental design for efficient collection of data.

Orientation and Background

I presume an understanding of basic statistics and a familiarity with experimental economics. Fundamental understanding of statistical thinking. Presume college
algebra, matrices, and basic calculus is helpful. Basic probability and statistical testing.

The text intends to be both a textbook for students and a reference book for practitioners.

Statistical fundamentals and randomized experiments are the topic of Part I. In randomized experiments the units of observation are randomly assigned to treatments. In part Part II I expand to include one-sample and individual behavior experiments.

Examples

Many of the examples are based on research studies; names withheld to protect the innocent.

All the examples have been computed with R (Team, 2013). I used Knitr (Xie, 2013) to embed the R code in the \LaTeX{} (Lamport, 1994) source. The embedding creates a dynamic document of reproducible research.

Mark Olson
Nowhere, XE
October 2012
Part I

One
1 Introduction

Sir, I have found you an argument, but I am not obliged to find you an understanding.

Samuel Johnson

1.1 Why a Special Book?

Most economic experimental analysis is an ad-hoc combination of methods and ideas, there is no consensus on the criteria for good statistical design and analysis.

The observations from economic experiments are usually not normally distributed. The data can be bi-modal, which breaks the assumptions of many tests or the tests are not robust. Instances of bi-modal distributions can occur when observations are clustered, for example, in a market experiment efficiency measurements may cluster at 100 percent or at the no trade outcome. Dictator type games may cluster at no contribution or full contribution. Additionally, the distribution of data may be lumpy, for example, in an auction experiment with a second highest allocation efficiency of 93 percent, a significant difference between treatments with 98 percent and 94 percent efficiency may not have practical significance.

The data from repeat trials usually exhibits a high degree of association among the data (I reserve the term correlation to mean linear correlation) from repeated trials.
Most experimental design books are aimed at the physical sciences or clinical trials. The emphasis of experimental design for the physical sciences is RSM. Response surface methodology was initially developed for determining optimal conditions in the chemical industry. Now it is used in physical, engineering, and biological sciences. Myers (R. H. Myers, 1990) has a broad review of Response Surface Methodology (RSM). Other references for response feature analysis are Wishart (1938) and Matthews et al. (1990).

Agriculture is another discipline that has a strong influence on the experimental design textbooks. Hence, many methods and procedures, are more relevant to those disciplines (e.g., Latin squares) than to experimental economics; so that the typical textbooks have topics that are not relevant to experimental economics.

I hope to provide methods that are applicable in practice; where practice is the sample sizes, distributions and structure that are common in an economic experiment. From Burnham and Anderson (Burnham and Anderson, 1998, page 5): “Part of applicability means that the methods have good operating characteristics for realistic sample size”. Locate in one place, accessible to experimental economists, current statistical thinking on testing and design; to illuminate fads and fallacies, and statistical significance vs. practical significance.

I aim to present (provide) a coherent paradigm for the analysis, create a handbook for the practicing experimental economist, and provide a consistent strategy for the design and analysis of an Experimental Economics (EE). In this book I will be considering a specific type of experiment, a randomized controlled experiment.

1.2 Partial Outline

- Fitting experimental economics into general research.
- Explain the what and why of economic experiments.
- Basic sources of extraneous variation.
- Benefits and disadvantages of experiments.
- The unique aspects of economic experiments.
- Different approaches to the analysis of experimental data. The difference between analysis of experiments and the economists view of econometrics.
- Describe the basis for inference and the criteria necessary for inference to be valid.
• Describe some statistical tests and the assumptions behind them.

• Common errors in hypothesis testing: one-sided tests and multiple comparisons.

• Randomization as a basis for inference.

• The fallacy of nonparametric tests as no assumption tests.

• The situations where tests are valid.

• Practical steps in designing, running and presenting the results of experiments.

• How to make presentations, and “the curse of power point”.

• Myths and fallacies of experimental economics, as practiced and applied. How to counter critiques of reviewers.

The word \textit{statistics} derives from the collection and use of data to assist in the administration of a state (nation). The justice system is one of the fundamental pillars of a state, and is central to the political life of most countries. Ideas from probability and statistics have been used to try to model and improve methods of legal decision-making since the earliest days of our discipline [law] in the 16th and 17th centuries. (Balding and Gastwirth, 2003).

++todo Put intro and preface together.++
Empirical tests of theories depend crucially on the methodological decisions researchers make in designing and implementing the test.

Duhem 1953; Quine 1953

2.1 The Problem of Scientific Inference

Basis of Science

A basic element of science is observation (see Hinkelmann and Kempthorne, 1994) which can be certain or uncertain. An observation is certain if for every replication the observation is the same. Every time we categorize an oranges color it is orange. If an observation is uncertain it may be different for every replication.\(^1\) Observation allows us to make empirical generalizations or simple laws.

Emirical Design

The importance of economic experiments to answering a research question depends on the methodologies available to the researcher. These methodologies are the basis

\(^1\)Could relate these to descriptive science and theory development science (theory organizes all of the known facts).
of empirical design (Royall, 1997).  

Kish (Kish, 1987, page 20) lists three major types of empirical design: experiment, survey samples, and observational studies. Each with differences in application and interpretation. 

Not all research methodologies are empirical, some examples of research methodologies used in economics are:

- Historical precedents, look for past situations that are similar to the current environment and try to devise insights or generalities.
- Case studies, the same as historical precedents, except that they are usually more recent; where historical precedents may go back hundreds, if not, thousands of years.
- Apply or develop a theory or mathematical model. This could also include computer simulations.
- Econometric analysis, this is the application of statistical methods structured (or tempered) by an economic model to historical observations. 
- Use a survey to obtain information about the current problem environment; compare current surveys with past.
- Analysis of observational data not mentioned above.
- *ad-hoc* arguments, that is, arguments proffered by lawyers, politicians, lobbyists, or any other uninformed individual or individual with an agenda.

To make relevant inferences a choice of one of the three basic methodologies is a compromise between:

- Observational studies provide the most *realism*,
- Experiments allow *randomization* (for scientific reliability) and manipulation (the assignment of experimental units to treatments), and
- *Representativeness* is provided by survey samples.

Realism adds complexity, which makes it difficult to find a single cause for differences in our observations, and

---

2This list does not cover all possibilities but it is enough for our discussion.
requires many more observations for the same reliability and accuracy. Representativeness is expensive, and depending on the methodology randomization can be easy or impossible.

Example Place Holder

Give examples of trade offs of different methodologies.

Four classes of variables in empirical design:

- (E) Explanatory (experimental, predictor, treatment): embodies the aims of research design, measures relationship with response/predictor, designated on basis of prior knowledge, theory.

- (C) Controlled variable: design or statistical techniques of selection procedures.

- (D) Disturbing variable (bias): uncontrolled and may be confounded with explanatory (E).

- (R) Randomized variables, random errors.

Disturbing (also called spurious, nuisance and confounding) and randomized variables are extraneous sources of variation, which we want to separate from explanatory variables. Is nuisance the same as disturbing. ++todo Nuisance.++

The design goal is:

- to reduce random errors (R) and bias effects (D),
- to separate explanatory from extraneous,
- place into Class C as much extraneous variables as practical,
- Randomization places class D into class R.

Despite their differences all methodologies of empirical science try to solve the same basic problems: How to make inferences to larger populations, and How to make inferences to causal systems, from a limited sample of observations subject to errors and random fluctuations (Kish, 1987, page 1).

From Law to Theory

How do we take our observations and make them theory; how do we take our observations and infer a theory? The philosopher of science Charles S. Peirce (Hinkelmann and Kempthorne, 1994, page 8) (also see Gallie, 1996) describes three types of inference: deduction, induction, and hypothesis.
2.2 Deduction

The use of statistics and experimental practice is a deductive process. It consists of a set of logical activities, sampling, randomization, calculation of statistics that allows us to step from treatment assignment to causal inferences. The deductive steps are important because causality requires time ordered activities.

The scientific method of Francis Bacon prescribed the method of deduction to answer scientific questions as: “Having first determined the question according to his will, man then resorts to experience, and bending her to conformity with his placets, leads her about like a captive in a procession.” (Francis Bacon, *Novum Organum*, 1620),

**Remark 2-1**

While it is generally thought that modern scientific method was established in the early 17th Century by Francis Bacon and Rene Descartes, it has been suggested that it was first practiced by al-Hassan Ibn al-Haytham. Born in AD 965 in what is now Iraq he is the first known person to place an emphasis on experimental data and reproducibility of results.  

2.3 Induction

Locke, 1700, Berkeley 1710, and Hume 1748 all addressed the problems of scientific inference (Locke, 1700; Berkeley, 1710; Hume, 1748). Hume’s “uniformity of nature”, treatise on human nature. P. I. Good and James W. Hardin (See 2009, page 100) for references, See Hand (Hand, 1994) and  

**Remark 2-1**

No number of observations can logically lead us to the conclusion that “all swans are white” but a single non-white swan can lead us to the logical conclusion that “not all swans are white”. Magee (magee.1973) remarks “In this important logical sense […] to refute them.” (Kish (1987, pages 243 and 213))

Fisher’s (Ronald A. Fisher, 1935a) ideas on multifactor experiment designs are similar to Popper’s “Fisher was fighting against the current views of induction as was Popper.” (page 245 Kish, 1987). See also Platt’s (platt.1964) concept of strong inference.  

**Remark 2-1**

Fisher’s expanded his ideas with experimental multifactor design (see G. E. P. Box, W. G. Hunter,
and J. S. Hunter, 1978, chapter 15). His statistical ideas have a strong relation to testing for falsifiability.

For example, can we confirm that the prices from an English auction are less than the prices from a first price auction? No. We can falsify by observing a price from an English auction greater than the prices from first price auctions.

Statements that have high informative content have low probability (Kish, 1987, top page 244); statements that are highly falsifiable are highly testable. By definition (of a statistical problem) there is chance, randomness, or error.

Popper’s (Popper, 2002) ideas become complicated when certainty disappears. Magee (magee.1973), has an introduction; Salmon (salmon.1967) has a technical representation.

Using Popper’s falsification method, confirmation is approached to the degrees that the \((\bar{y}_{ai} - \bar{y}_{bi})\) resemble the \((\bar{y}_a - \bar{y}_b)\) under the severest testing? Subclasses can be treatment. ++todo kish page 103.++

2.4 Causality

Causal inferences are made from observational studies and randomized experiments (see D. A. Freedman, 2009). Freedman statistical models ++todo see freedman stat mod++ . In any empirical study association may be observed, but association is not causation.

Causal inferences are strongest when based on randomized controlled experiments. Random assignment of treatment to subjects balances the treatment groups, up to random error ++todo more on this++ . Differences in treatment are then attributable to the treatment, providing a deductive basis for causal inference. In observational studies subjects assign themselves to the different groups. Confounding is the main problem when using observational studies to make inferences.

Causality also requires time, one thing causes another (not to be confused with one thing follows another). For us that means that treatments are assigned before the observations are made; the usual course in an economic experiment.

---

Example Place Holder

Example of assigning treatment after the observations. Is this even possible?

Three treatments easy, average, and hard in difficulty (as determined by the experimenter). Observed easy was hard and hard was easy by some metric.
CHAPTER 2. THE TAO OF RESEARCH

2.5 Confounding

*Confounding* is the difference between the treatment and control which affects the response. A confounder is a variable associated with both the treatment and response. For a smoking example D. A. Freedman (see 2009, page 2).

John Stuart Mill made the contrast between experiment and observation; he also realized confounding. (seventh edition Book III, Chapters VII and X, pages 421 and 503 emphasis.)

Randomized controlled experiments minimize the confounding, if the randomization is properly applied.

See David Freedman’s 1999 (D. A. Freedman, 1999) article. For additional articles on misleading surrogate variables and spurious associations P. I. Good and James W. Hardin (see 2009, page 192) also D. B. Rubin (see 1978).

Ionnadis (2005) (ionnadis2005), Kunz and Oxman (1998) (kunz1998) show that observational studies are less likely to give results that can be replicated than experiments.

2.6 Randomization


Jerzy Neyman (Neyman, 1923) advanced randomization’s in experiments (1923). Box provides a discussion of randomization of treatments or experimental units see George E. P. Box (1989).

The random assignment of treatments to experimental units distinguishes a rigorous true experiment from a less-than-rigorous quasi-experiment (Creswell, 2008).

“The purpose of randomization is to guarantee the validity of the test of significance, this test being based on and estimate of error made possible by replication.” (Ronald A. Fisher (1935a, chapter 26)) +++todo From Kish page 207.+++

Later address randomization in economic experiments. +++todo Later address randomization in economic experiments.++

Human judgment results in bias, randomization is objective and impartial; as the sample size increases groups become more alike. To test the effect of a treatment, treatment groups should be as similar as possible (David Freedman, Pisani, and Purves, 2007, page 4). If groups differ with respect to some factor other than
treatment, the effect of this other factor might be confounded with the treatment effect. Confounding is a major source of bias.

Randomization:

- Allows statements of causality.
- Helps ensure homogeneity of variability.
- Can eliminate (unconscious) biases.

There are many reasons to randomize in an experiment, it is multifunctional. Examples are:

- To remove alternative explanation.

---

**Example Place Holder**

ESP non-validation:

```latex
\text{\citep[page 563]{freedmanpisani2007}}\ldots
\text{participants did not get into it}.
```

---

**todo Find ESP Example.**

- Bias reduction removal.

---

**Example Place Holder**

```
\text{prayer experiments - prayer as cure (refer to Skeptical inquirer)}.
```

---

**Insert ref Prayer.**

- Confounding.
CHAPTER 2. THE TAO OF RESEARCH

Example 2-1

Initial Salk vaccine design (parents had to consent to vaccine in Freedman), The Salk vaccine initial design, likely lower income implied vaccine to consenting parents; likely higher income imply control (no vaccine) non-consenting parents.

If groups differ with respect to some factor other than treatment, the effect of this other factor might be confounded with the treatment effect.

- Remove experiment factor.

Example Place Holder

Pavlov learning rats.

++Insert ref Pavlov Rats.++

Parallelism

Where external validity is via induction and great leaps; and to study simple cases for understanding of the more complex.

Some more; ++todo More here++ .

Randomization for valid inference

Randomization is the random assignment of treatment to experimental units. Fisher (Ronald A. Fisher, 1926): randomization provides valid estimates experimental error variance for statistical inference methods of estimation and tests of significance. ++todo

Check from paper.++

Independence cannot be justified when a relation exists between experimental units; even when the relation is only proximity.

Fisher (Ronald A. Fisher, 1935a) shows randomization provides appropriate reference populations for statistics free of any assumptions about the distribution of observations.

Normal theory provides approximations. Normal theory models provide simplicity but can only be justified under the randomization umbrella.

The random assignment of treatments to experimental units simulates the effect of independence and permits us to proceed as if the observations are independent
and normally distributed. That is independence between the experimental units; does not apply to repeated observations taken on an experimental unit.

Further justifications

- Cochran and Cox, 1957 (William G. Cochran and Cox, 1957);
- Greenburgh 1951 (Greenburg, 1951)
- Ostle and Mensing 1975 (Ostle and Mensing, 1975).

Rigorous treatment

- Kempthorne 1952 (Kempthorne, 1952), Design and Analysis of Experiments
- Scheffé (Scheffé, 1959)
- Kempthorne 1966 Some aspects JASA 61, 11–34 (Kempthorne, 1966)

Restricted Randomization

Given three treatments A, B, and C; if the sequence of treatments is randomized then AAA, BBB, . . . , are all possible outcomes. These sequences may lead to bias.

---

Example Place Holder

Give dictator example ABCD,ACBD.

---

See Hurlbert, 1984; Yates, 1948; Youden, 1956; Bailey, 1986; Youden, 1972; Baily, 1987,
CHAPTER 2. THE TAO OF RESEARCH

Experiments
Of all the methodologies, experimental methods are best adapted to answer questions of causal inference. Econometrics requires stronger assumptions, imposing a structural model on the data to make causal inference. Experimental methods also impose a structural model, but it is generally (but not always) a probability model that stems from randomization.

The problem for the statistician is how to tell if the observed difference among treatments represents a true treatment effect or represents a difference among subjects.

Ronald A. Fisher has had the largest influence on statistical design. He formed the basic principles necessary for a valid research result. In 1926, Fisher (Ronald A. Fisher, 1926) listed three basic principles (Kuehl, 2000, see):

Local control to reduce experimental error.

Replication to estimate experimental variance.

Randomization for valid estimation of experimental error variance.

see §6.3.


Experiment Definition
From Kuehl (Kuehl, 2000, page) an experiment is an investigation that establishes a set of circumstances under a specific protocol to observe and evaluate implications of resulting observations.

Comparative Experiment: one or more set of circumstances in the experiment, the results compared.

Treatments: Sets of Circumstances.

Experimental or observational unit: A physical entity or subject (e.g., student subject or a group of student subjects) exposed to the treatment independent of the other units.

Example Place Holder

If we are studying if there is a difference in auction types such as the English and Dutch auctions, then the treatment is the type of auction. We have groups of students randomly assigned an auction type, so the experimental units for our experiment are the
CHAPTER 2. THE TAO OF RESEARCH

groups of students.

Note: the experimental unit is not the individual student because the student is assigned the same treatment as the other students in the group!

Factor is a group of treatments, levels are the categories of the factor.

--- Example Place Holder ---

Temperature and auction type are factors. 20, 30, 40 degrees are levels of the factor temperature; Dutch, English, and clock are levels of the factor auction type.

If there is more then one factor applied to a treatment the experiment is called a multifactor experiment.

--- Example Place Holder ---

Factor A with levels a1, a2, and a3; factor B with levels b1 and b2.

If the design applies all combinations of factor levels.
We can visualize the combination of factor levels that are applied to experimental units.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>a1</th>
<th>a2</th>
<th>a3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b1</td>
<td>a1b1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b2</td>
<td>a2b2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The factor combination a2b2 is a treatment.

A factorial arrangement: all possible combinations of factors, treatment applied to experimental units.

Experimental Error

Experimental error is the variation among identically and independently treated experimental units, which include:

- Variation among units.
- Variability in measuring response.
• Inability to reproduce treatment conditions exactly.
• Interaction of treatments and experimental units.

Reducing experimental error

Kuehl Kuehl, 2000

Technique, measurements, media (instructions etc.), protocols; variation or sloppy incurs experiment error.

Select uniform experimental units,

Blocking to reduce experimental error variance.

Blocking

Blocking is the arrangement of similar experimental units into groups or blocks. Blocking reduces experimental error.

Fisher’s valid estimate of error

Fisher 1926, two things necessary for valid estimate of error.

Distinguish error which can eliminate and not eliminate.

Use statistical estimator of error that considers the experimental design.

---

**EXAMPLE PLACE HOLDER**

For instance if block with male females,

original variance = \( \sigma (\text{sum males} + \text{sum females}) \)

blocked variance = \( \sigma (\text{sum males}) + \sigma (\text{sum females}) \)

---

**Experiment Design**

The arrangement of experimental units to control experimental error and accommodate the treatment design. Completely randomized design, blocking criteria, covariate for control variation.

---

**EXAMPLE PLACE HOLDER**

Expand blocking variance example.

Demonstrate variance reduction by blocking.

Auction blocking, each treatment has same values for a period.
CHAPTER 2. THE TAO OF RESEARCH

Replication
Measurement of observations are variable and uncertain. Replication (observations of different experimental units) and repeated measurements (observations of the same experimental unit), decrease the variance of treatment effects, increase precision, strengthen reliability and validity. This is different than a reproduction of the entire experiment, in a new location and by a different researcher. Replication is necessary for valid experimental results.

Galileo may have needed only one drop of one and ten pound balls to demonstrate. But needed more to make sure not an aberration. This was an experiment with little variation. ++todo Check on this story.++

Replication
- Demonstrates results are reproducible.
- Insurance against aberrant results.
- Provides estimate of experimental error.
- Increases precision of estimates (for treatment means.) Increase replications \( r \), decreases \( s^2 \) which increases the precision of \( \bar{y} \) the treatment mean. Assumes the conditions of the CLT Central Limit Theorem hold (or law of large numbers).

Number of replications \( r \), depends on the variance, size of difference want to detect \( (\eta) \), \( \alpha \), \( \beta \) (or the power of the test) see Chapter 8.15 for more detail.

Variation
Why do we need statistics? We want the measurement of individual units does not mask ++todo define mask++ the variation from the differences of the treatments.

There are two sorts of variation, variation within an experimental unit and variation among experimental units. For example, blood pressure varies hour to hour and day to day, there can be little or no control for this type of variation. There can be even less control of the variation between subjects (P. I. Good, 2006, page 27).

Three basic sources of extraneous variation.

Control
Statistical control can be described three ways (see D. A. Freedman, 2009, page 2).

1. A control is a subject who did not get the treatment.
2. A controlled experiment is a study where the investigators decide who will be in the treatment groups.

3. Control is the ability of the experimenter to set the value of a variable.

The experimental economics literature has emphasized experimental control as an important benefit of experimental methodology, but has almost completely ignored the benefits of randomization. Randomization is perhaps more important, since it is necessary for causal inference. Randomization implies control, but control does not imply randomization. "Confirm with Kish others? Statisticians define control differently than experimental economists.

**Manipulation and Randomization**

Experiments allow us to make causal claims through the manipulation of treatments (see Wang, 1993, page 49) and (Paul W. Holland, 1986). Statistical manipulation means (or does it imply or infer) randomization of treatments to experimental units (subjects or groups of subjects).

**Randomization and homogeneity**

One purpose of randomization is to achieve homogeneity (the distribution of possible types is the same for each treatment) in treatment groups. Causality requires that treatments are applied to units that are as alike as possible. Randomization increases the homogeneity in the sample units (Wang, 1993, page 52). Individual units may be different, you want the distribution of subjects assigned to each treatment to be as alike as possible.

---

**Remark 2-2**

In the second world war a group was studying planes returning from bombing Germany. They drew a rough diagram showing where bullet holes were and recommended those areas be reinforced. Statistician Abraham Wald (1980), pointed out that essential data were missing from the sample they were studying: What about the planes that did not return from Germany?

Bullet holes in a plane are likely to be at random. There were two areas of the returning planes that had almost no bullet holes (wings and tail join the fuselage).

What areas should be reinforced?
What is an Experiment

That’s not an experiment you have there that’s an experience.

---

MANY different scientific undertakings are described as experiments. Experiments such as Galileo’s gravity experiments and the Salk polio vaccine experiments, testing the efficacy of a new drug, comparing the tensile strength of different alloys. There have also been experiments testing for the effectiveness of prayer and ESP. According to

Experiment can also mean a course of action tentatively adopted without being sure of the eventual outcome: the United States is an experiment in representative democracy, or trying out new ways of doing things: the cook experimented with different types of flour, (dictionary).

The many types of activities that are classified as experiments make it difficult to construct a single effective definition. The most important aspect of an experiment is that it can be replicated or reproduced. Reproducibility defines an experiment; reproducibility makes an experiment different from an experience.

Besides replication an additional requirement is randomization.

Why use experiments over other empirical or evidence based method? Experiments are used to ask questions just as other methods. We are asking what is
the statistical evidence in support of our hypothesis (see Royall, 1997). As Delany describes experiments “derives value from the contributions they make to the more general enterprise of science [...] and the essence SSC is to discover the effects of presumed causes.” (Maxwell and Delany (2004, page 3)).  

**Quote.**

In the most basic comparative experiment we observe the response of treatments on experimental units.

An experiment requires statistical manipulation implies randomization, No Causation without Manipulation Wang (see 1993, pages 49–4) and Paul W. Holland (1986).  

**Randomization**

Randomization of experimental units over treatments is a strategy for eliminating biases (in an expected sense). For the best comparison, units should be as much alike as possible, randomization is to achieve homogeneity in the experimental units. Causality requires treatment applied to units that are as alike as possible.

**3.1 Causality, Correlation, Independence**

**3.2 Background**

The confusion about causation can be observed in this example from Wikipedia which claimed to show that correlation can imply causation.

Run an experiment on identical twins who were known to consistently get the same grades on their tests. One twin is sent to study for six hours while the other is sent to the amusement park. If their test scores suddenly diverged by a large degree, this would be strong evidence that studying (or going to the amusement park) had a causal effect on test scores. In this case, correlation between studying and test scores would almost certainly imply causation. (Wikipedia)

The different test scores can also be explained if the twins have a device which gave them the answers. The twin that goes to the amusement park looses the device and gets a low grade. So there is more than one possible explanation and the causal argument falls apart.

\[\text{1For example of a lack understanding of the benefit of experiments Siedler and Sonnenberg (2010, see).}\]
David Hume (1771–1776) argued that we cannot obtain certain knowledge of causality by purely empirical means; that is, we cannot know a causal link by observing correlation.

Kant argued that we can use reason to assert when a correlation implies a causal link. Kant was thinking about plausibility, ++todo was Kant using plausibility, find source reference.++ Hume was thinking about ++todo find better phrase++ certain knowledge. So while correlation does not imply strict causality it may provide some evidence for one. (Think cigarette smoking and lung cancer.)

3.3 Causality and nonrandomized research

Making causal links is more difficult in nonrandomized research designs; certain causation is impossible. The APA Statistical Task force summarized it:

Inferring causality from nonrandomized designs is a risky enterprise. Researchers using nonrandomized designs have an extra obligation to explain the logic behind covariates included in their designs and to alert the reader to plausible rival hypotheses that might explain their results. Even in randomized experiments, attributing causal effects to any one aspect of the treatment condition requires support from additional experimentation. (APA Task Force (apataskforce)).

3.4 Does Correlation Imply Causation

Correlation does not imply causation because there could be other explanations for the correlation. Causes is an asymmetric relation (X causes Y is different from Y causes X), whereas is (linearly) correlated with is a symmetric relation.

But in order for A to be a cause of B, A and B must be associated, though not necessarily correlated.

Remark 3-1

Lack of correlation does not imply lack of causation.

Examples

We can find many examples of correlated (a statistical or mathematical relationship) variables which have no support for causality:

• Number of shark attacks and ice cream sales. Both are endogenous to the temperature perhaps?
• The experiment on rats and synthetic fats (taken from the Freakonomics blog).
• Freakonomics has a lot of examples.

**Does Causation Imply Correlation**

Causation does not necessarily infer correlation. In order for A to be a cause of B they must be associated in some way. This association or dependence is not necessarily linear correlation. Consider \( X \sim N(0,1) \) and \( Y = X^2 \sim \chi^2_1 \). Since \( X \) determines \( Y \) we have causation, but \( X \) and \( Y \) have zero correlation.

**Proof 3.4.1** The expected values of \( X \) and \( Y \) are \( \mathbb{E}[X] = 0 \) and \( \mathbb{E}[Y] = \mathbb{E}[X^2] = 1 \), the covariance between \( X \) and \( Y \) is

\[
\text{Cov}[X,Y] = \mathbb{E}[(X - 0)(Y - 1)] = \mathbb{E}[XY] - \mathbb{E}[X] \mathbb{E}[Y] = \mathbb{E}[X^3] - \mathbb{E}[X] = 0. \tag{3.4.2}
\]

The odd moments of the standard normal distribution are all equal to zero Appendix E, so (3.4.2) is equal to zero and the correlation is equal to zero.

**3.5 Independence and Correlation**

Two variables \( X \) and \( Y \) can have a zero correlation coefficient and be independent. This is because correlation means linear correlation.

**Example 3-1**

The relation of \( Y \) to \( X \) influences the size of the change in \( Z \), but an unobserved third variable determines the direction of the change (e.g., P. I. Good and James W. Hardin, 2009).

**3.6 Natural Experiments**

A natural experiment takes advantage of an assignment of some respondents to a treatment that happens naturally in the real world. Since assignment of respondents to treatment is not controlled by the experimenter any causal inference is weaker than in a randomized experiment.
4 Zen of economic experiments

ECONOMIC experiments are motivated (or at least should be, this ignores the type of “do this and see what happens” experiment) by the desire to answer a question or discover a process. This is the same motivation that drives any type of research project or agenda.

When used to test market institutions, Smith describes laboratory experiments as a formal, replicable, and relatively inexpensive means of analyzing different market mechanisms. Properly designed experiments can be used to test the performance of these mechanisms in a variety of conditions, provide insights into the properties of these institutions, and highlight potential problem areas, thereby helping to avoid costly errors. This description also describes behavioral studies, theory testing and other research.

4.1 Description

Generally, economic experiments have a unique structure, though, elements of clinical and agriculture can be found in an economic experiment. So what is unique, different, and interesting from a statistical point of view about economic experiments? Some elements of an economic experiment:

- Subjects are nested in group (often the basic unit of observation).
- Observations repeated over time in a series of periods in a single session (trial). Time period cannot be randomized (makes it different from a split-plot experimental design).
Experimental units are both individual and groups. Sometimes groups within
groups are studied (e.g., spatial voting experiments; see Olson, Morton).

Grouped subjects may interact under specified rules.

Individual behavior or an aggregating measure (such as market efficiency) may
be of interest.

Every economic experiment is defined by an environment, controlled by the
experimenter specifying the initial endowments, access to information, preferences
and costs that motivate actions (e.g., exchange). This environment is controlled
using monetary rewards to invoke (induce) characteristics in subjects (V. L. Smith,

An institution defines the language of communication (actions and messages:
bids, offers, acceptances, choices, votes, contributions), these are the rules that
govern the exchange of information; it defines the actions available to subjects.
Experimental instructions, which describe the allowed messages and procedures of
the market, define the institution.

The experimenter controls the environment and institution of the economic ex-
periment, they define the controlled variables. The uncontrolled element is the
observed behavior of the subjects. Subject behavior is modeled as a function
of the controlled environment and institution. Extraneous variables and variation
augments a behavioral model. Some behavior is modeled by a probability model.

These three elements environment, institution, and behavior form the Mount-
Rieter triangle.

\[
\text{PLACE HOLDER}
\]

\begin{align*}
E &= \text{environment: Agents, commodities, preferences,} \\
X &= \text{set of outcomes, choices to make} \\
(M,g) &= (\text{mechanism, institution, language, rules}) \\
b(e,g) &= m \in M, \text{individual behavior} \\
\text{experimenter chooses:} & (E, X, (M,g)) \\
\text{Usually planner does not know the environment with certainty}
\end{align*}

\section{4.2 Types of economic experiments}

Very broadly, economists run experiments for one of XX reasons:

\begin{itemize}
\item To test decision-theoretic or game-theoretic models.
\end{itemize}
• To explore the impact of different institutional details and procedures, (for example, to study the differences between auction types).

• To study the behavior of individuals.

• To provide an instance where a conjecture or theorem does not hold.

• To provide an instance where a conjecture or theorem does hold.

The last two are variations on the black swan, without the black dye, or counter examples. See 11.1 for an example.

Economic experiments can be grouped into three classes for statistical analysis:

1. Test for a difference between treatments, the \( k \)-sample problem. This is confirmatory data analysis.

2. Test the data against a specific outcome, the \( k \)-sample problem. Lacks randomization, this is exploratory data analysis.

3. To observe if the observations fall within a defined (sometimes weakly defined) set of possible observations. Lacks randomization, this is exploratory data analysis.

In all of these we can be interested in individual behavior or group behavior, where group behavior can mean auctions and market environments.

### 4.3 Early Experiments

This is a list of what might be called precursors to EE, though except for Chamberlain are unlikely to have been an influence.

• Bernoulli (1738): St. Petersburg Paradox, “thought experiment and question (hypothetical)”.  

• Thurstone (1931): Hypothetical choice to determine indifference curves.


• Chamberlain (1948): Market experiments with known induced supply and demand.
• Flood (1952): Prisoners dilemma and monetary payments.


4.4 Randomization in Economic Experiments

In economic experiments subjects are conveniently obtained (a grab set) and not by selecting subjects by random sample from the population to which the experimenter hopes to generalize. See David Freedman, Pisani, and Purves (2007, page 358, A84). Misinterpretations of standard errors. The general approach is to use a convenience sample in which subjects have been randomly assigned to treatments or which treatments have been randomly assigned to groups of subjects.

Many researchers suggest that control is the most important rationalization of EE methodologies. Here, I indicate that randomization is at least as important (if not more) (see Kish, 1987, page 4). Randomization is a form of experimental control. The aim of experimental design is to remove disturbing variables either by control or randomization. Randomization provides additional benefits, it supplies a basis for causal inferences.

4.5 Experimental Bias

Some possible causes of bias:

1. Experimentalists expectations can influence outcomes.

2. Order effects (order of sessions).

3. Subject contagion, subjects in a Tuesday session talk with subjects in the Wednesday session.

4.6 Repeating Trials

The first Chamberlain experiments were not repeated. Is this true? These single period experiments did not result in equilibrium. Later these market experiments were replicated,
(smithv.1962), this time they were repeated. Same environment and equilibrium results were obtained. It may not be a stretch to say that if the Chamberlain and other early experiments had achieved an equilibrium, without repetition, that non-repetition might be considered the norm in economic market experiments.

The main reason trials are repeated in many disciplines is to study change. Behavior changes over time (with learning and experience), a classical model (see Kish, 1987, page 137).

But trials are not always repeated in economic experiments. In two-sided market experiments repetition is used to provide evidence for equilibrium behavior, while for dictator and ultimatum type games a single period is used to provide evidence for non-equilibrium behavior. Trial repetition used to accept equilibrium predictions, and single trial experiments are used to reject equilibrium predictions.

Hertwig and Ortman (Hertwig and Ortman, 2001) provide two reasons why economists use repeated trials. The first is to allow subjects to learn the environment; that is, “to accrue experience with the experimental setting and procedure.” Binmore (Binmore, 1994, pages 184–185) articulated this rationale. The second is to allow subjects to learn about the consequences of their own choices and how their choices interact with the other participants in the experiment.

Upholding (fortifying) the use of repeated trials is the economist’s belief in equilibrium outcomes and the expectation that subjects behavior will adjust toward the equilibrium behavior. In economics experiments “special attention is paid to the last periods of the experiment . . . or to the change in behavior across trials. Rarely is rejection of a theory using first-round data given much significance,” (cramer.1997).

Trial replication takes several forms. The simplest is complete replication where each trial is an exact duplicate of the previous trial. For example, in a market experiment, each period (trial) will have the same subjects, each subject will have the same values or costs, the same endowments, and the same rules. The only difference will be each persons experience and earnings (wealth).

Second, is a variation were the environment remains the same but the participants in the decision group are changed. Third, the environment may change from period to period. Where the environment is chosen from a set of possible environments (by some chance mechanism or set rule), which can be known or unknown to the subjects.

Statistically, the different forms of repetition have different levels of variation, result in more variation of the responses. Repetition also provides better estimate of the unit, treatment relation and the estimates of variation. It can also be seen as a cost effective method to increase statistical information (we will address this in Chapter 14 and Chapter 15).
Repetition provides:

- With period (trial) repetition subjects may learn about the environment, other subjects, and rules (treatment). In economic experiments, we are often looking for or expecting certain results, mostly Competitive Equilibrium (CE) outcomes. We know that we do not get these results, that we want, without repetition; if the double auction reached competitive equilibrium in the first period, we would unlikely repeat the period.

- Repetition also provides better estimate of the unit to treatment relation (statistical efficiency).

- The consequences of ignoring the correlation when it exists are incorrect inferences and estimates that are less precise than possible.

4.7 Replications

4.8 Structure of the Economic Experiment

Description of a session: subjects nested in group, observations repeated over periods. Briefly to specify the ingredients of an experiment.

Types of environment:

1. No Change period to period, periods are pay-off independent. Values, parameters do not change. May include single period experiments such as dictator or ultimatum games.

2. Change period to period — periods are pay-off independent values, parameters do change (e.g., the usual auction experiments).

3. Periods are payoff dependent Earnings time $t = \text{function Earnings } t - 1, t - 2, \ldots, 0$. Examples are electric power experiments and asset bubble experiments.

For our descriptions, a period indicates payoff independence and a round indicates payoff dependence.
5 Experimental Model

All models are wrong, but some are useful.

George E. P. Box

This Section is a Very Rough Outline!

Models serve as a guide in formalizing the statistical basis of the data analysis and are useful tools in guiding test procedures (Winer, 1971, page 151).

5.1 Model dependent inference

This is from Kish page 23, 24, 206; Section 1.4 1.7 7.1. Probability selection unnecessary. The classic model is

\[ Y_i = \bar{y} + T_i + \varepsilon, \quad \text{with} \quad \varepsilon \sim F(\theta). \]

This model has strong assumptions: there is no interaction between treatment and experimental unit, there is no variation among experimental units. 

Correct this, kish pg 14.++

By testing overall differences \((\bar{y}_a - \bar{y}_b)\) against subclass differences \((\bar{y}_{ai} - \bar{y}_{bi})\); the degree by which \((\bar{y}_{ai} - \bar{y}_{bi})\) is similar to \((\bar{y}_a - \bar{y}_b)\). The overall differences \((\bar{y}_a - \bar{y}_b)\) survived the tests of falsification by potential disturbing factors represented by subclass \(i\). Surviving the severest tests of falsification yields the strongest confirmation of treatment effects is \((\bar{y}_a - \bar{y}_b)\).

Should use observation space, not sample space — but description of probability model uses sample space as defined as 

++todo define sample space++.
5.2 Probability Models

Using analytic (parametric) probability distributions, normal, Poisson, etc..

See Ben Bolker’s descriptions from his book, Ecological Models and Data in R

5.3 Use of Models to Analyze Experimental Data


Amstat 62:2 may 2008 p 118–119.

Method Selection

Model selection typically involves the scoring of models within a family of distributions, based on their fit and penalizing for the number of parameters used.

Method selection involves being faced with a problem (e.g., test, classify, predict) for which we have some background knowledge (variables are known to be (e.g., independence, data type)), and for which auxiliary assumptions are made (e.g., normality, homoscedasticity), and we must select a method.
Design Choices and Design Problems

“The analysis of data obtained from an experiment is dependent upon its design and the sampling distribution appropriate or the underlying population distribution. The design, in part, determines what the sampling distribution will be.” (Winer (1971, page 147)) If applying the randomization model the above becomes: “The analysis of data obtained from an experiment is dependent upon its design and the randomization procedure used to assign subjects to treatments. The design, in part, determines what the randomization procedure will be”.

Two parts to every experiment the design and the analysis. Experimental design describes the assignment of treatments to experimental units to minimize experimental error (variance).

Good experimental designs help reduce the experimental error in the collected data, and eliminate the effects of extraneous variables (spurious, nuisance and confounding variables).

Using randomization helps average out the effect of extraneous variables, other factors are varied to make the results more valid for a large variety of situations, with certain designs the effects of important factors as well as their interrelationship can be studied. A good experimental design obtains maximum reliable information at the minimum cost.

Steps in an experiment
A few standard steps in an experiment:

1. Statement of problem to be solved.
2. Define the experimental unit.
3. State the measurement scale of the response observations and the type of distribution (binary, discrete, continuous, truncated).

4. The independent variables or factors that are held constant, set at specified levels, averaged out by randomization. Fixed (endowment is 100 or 200), random (value is from a uniform distribution), qualitative, quantitative.

6.1 The Design

Important questions that the experimental design must answer are: How is the data collected? How many replications (the sample size)? The order in which the experiment sessions are to be run. To use random (or constrained random) so that uncontrolled variables will tend to average out.


Describe the randomization procedure and a mathematical model to describe the experiment.

6.2 Fundamental assumptions of experimental design

Independent Observations, Identically Distributed Observations good.errors page 40, are usually given as requirements.++todo Give cite where.++

6.3 Experimental design

Controlled variables, blocking, and randomization. Randomization permits the experimenter to proceed as if the errors in measurement are independent.

Hinkelmann and Kempthorne (Hinkelmann and Kempthorne, 1994) gives three principles of experimental design.

1. Replication

2. Randomization

3. Local Control or Blocking

Subject Randomization

Some experimental labs use a database of potential subjects when recruiting, the choice of subjects is supposedly randomized, which may not be the case. Students in the database are not uniformly distributed over session times, it may be that at 1:00pm Monday there are 100 students available, while at 1:00pm Tuesday there may only be 14 students available. A student could be recruited many more times
at the Tuesday time slot, so that a Tuesday subject becomes more experienced and is more familiar with the other subjects in the experiment, creating a bias. 

++todo Find a better word than bias.++ This example may not be extreme; the probability of a student becoming a subject is rarely if ever examined possibly leading to session and order effects. Another possible bias is class recruitment bias: most of the subjects available in the 2:00pm time slot were recruited from a 1:00pm engineering class. The behavior of the engineering subjects may be very different from the behavior of subjects from an introduction to economics class. An individual does not have the same probability of being assigned to each treatment.

How can this become a problem? Using a simple example, consider, a randomized experiment with two treatments A and B; suppose treatment A is run Mondays at 1:00pm for three weeks and treatment B is run on Tuesdays at 2:00pm. If there is a session effect or an order effect, any treatment effect ++todo Session, order effects++ will be confounded with the session or order effects. Some harsh assumptions must be impose to breakout the various effects. The confounding can be mitigated ++todo get definition of mitigated++ by randomizing the treatment sessions by constrained randomization (i.e., exclude session applications such as ABABABABAB and such that the session/order effects are minimized). For example, ++Explain take example from brt paper++.

Cross-over Design

A common design variation is the crossover design, where the same subjects are exposed to all treatments (or a subset of treatments with more than one treatment). Treatments are performed in a sequence.

For example, if there are two treatments A and B, in a single session (trial) subjects are exposed\(^1\) to treatment A for the first ten periods (1–10) and treatment B for the second set (11–20).

If there are three treatments A, B, and C, a single session (trial) subjects are exposed to treatment A in periods 1–10, treatment B in periods 11–20, and treatment C in periods 21–30.

A cross-over design has advantages, ++todo give advantages of cross-over++ but it also has disadvantages. One problem is hysteresis, where the application of the first treatment may influence treatment B response. See for example, Algemest, Nousair and Olson. ++todo provide example++

---

**Example Place Holder**

Example of hysteresis.

\(^1\)Exposed may be too clinical sounding, but I do not have a better word at the moment.
Winer gives a test for sequence effect (see Winer, 1971, pages 561–562); the usual analysis of within-subjects assumes treatment order is randomized (see Winer, 1971, pages 498, 502, 503). See Winer for counter balancing order effects. General MANOVA is not possible since the number of observations (sessions) is less than the number of periods. An alternate approach is to test for the Huyn-Feldt condition.  

**Check on this?**

**Advantages Within Subjects Design**

A within subjects design is (Maxwell and Delany, 2004, page 527) to be explained.

**Choosing Values, Costs**

Suppose you want to know which set of auction rules A or B results in higher efficiency? Your conclusion may be dependent on the values that are assigned to the subjects.

As a simple example the valuations may be such that any auction design gives high efficiency.

**Simulation**

How are values chosen and what metric can we use? Can we be sure we are not biasing the results toward one of the auction rules. One possible procedure is to simulate the auctions under the different sets of rules for different values. A difficulty is to choose the behavioral rules to simulate auction performance. Possibilities are dominant strategy, zero-intelligence (see **Find ref zero intelligent traders**), and others. The other difficulty is deciding the metric used to choose the valuations.

Perhaps it may be easiest to rule out bad valuations.
++todo Construct a real graphical example.++

Explanatory Power

To give more explanatory power to an experiment, the construction of alternate outcomes is important. For example:

---

**Graphic Place Holder**

```
| p | _ |
|___|___|
| q | q |
```

---

The design on the right has a larger feasible set. If your experiment has a larger feasible set it has a strong strength of evidence.

---

**Example 6-1**

Treatment A has two sellers and three buyers, each with unit demand or supply. Demand = 50, 40, 25, supply = 10, 20, the market has four outcomes that assign two units. If the null hypothesis is random outcome, you have a 25 percent chance that you will observe any of the four outcomes.

Treatment B has three sellers and three buyers, each with unit demand or supply. Demand = 50, 40, 25, supply = 10, 20, 30, the market has six outcomes that assign three units. If the null hypothesis is random outcomes, then you have a \( \frac{16}{3} \) percent chance to observe any of the six outcomes.

If the alternative hypothesis is a single outcome from the feasible set, then in experiment A there is a 25 percent chance that the alternative is observed by chance. In experiment B there is a \( \frac{16}{3} \) percent chance.

Experiment B has a lower probability of a chance observation, the \( p \)-value is smaller, so it is stronger evidence against the null.
CHAPTER 6. DESIGN CHOICES AND DESIGN PROBLEMS

BLOCKING

Assume the relationship among treatments will be constant from block to block, see Miller and Johnson (millerjohnson).

Blocking and Experimental Units

\label{sec:dc-blockingUnits}

We have three types of fertilizer and we want to see which helps a plant grow.

We plant five seeds in each 6 pots, and randomly apply each fertilizer to two pots. There are two plots per treatment.

In this design the pots are experimental units; pots are randomly assigned to a fertilizer treatment. The plants in a pot are assigned together so the observations from the plants in each pot are not independent.

++todo Check Cassella, Extend this example in the ANOVA section++

The replication of objects inside the experimental unit (plants in the pot) is sometimes called pseudo-replication. Increasing the number of plants in a pot has no effect on the test statistic; to increase power, you need to increase the replications of the experimental unit. The increase in the number of plants may have affect the accuracy (++todo Accuracy correct word.++ ) of the measurement of the growth of the plants in each pot. A single plant dying in a pot of ten plants has less of an influence than a single dead plant in a pot of four plants. ++todo Do analysis to compare efficiency of estimators.++

Some additional citations to look at:


Hötelling Example

This example is attributed to Harold Hötelling Chernoff, 1972. Additional cite.
The weights of eight objects are to be measured using a pan balance and set of standard weights. Each weighing measures the weight difference between objects placed in the left pan vs. any objects placed in the right pan by adding calibrated weights to the lighter pan until the balance is in equilibrium. Each measurement has a random error. The average error is zero; the standard deviations of the probability distribution of the errors is $\sigma$ on different weighings; and errors on different weighings are independent. Denote the true weights by $\theta_1, \ldots, \theta_8$.

We consider two different experiments:

**One**: Weigh each object in one pan, with the other pan empty. Let $X_i$ be the measured weight of the $i$th object, for $i = 1, \ldots, 8$. There are 8 measurements.

**Two**: Do the eight weighings according to the following schedule and let $Y_i$ be the measured difference for $i = 1, \ldots, 8$:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st weighing</th>
<th>left pan</th>
<th>right pan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8</td>
<td>(empty)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>1 2 3 8</td>
<td>4 5 6 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>1 4 5 8</td>
<td>2 3 6 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>1 6 7 8</td>
<td>2 3 4 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th</td>
<td>2 4 6 8</td>
<td>1 3 5 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th</td>
<td>2 5 7 8</td>
<td>1 3 4 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th</td>
<td>3 4 7 8</td>
<td>1 2 5 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8th</td>
<td>3 5 6 8</td>
<td>1 2 4 7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The weight $\theta_1$ can be estimated from the 8 measurements as

$$\hat{\theta}_1 = \frac{Y_1 + Y_2 + Y_3 + Y_4 - Y_5 - Y_6 - Y_7 - Y_8}{8}.$$  

The question of design of experiments is: which experiment is better?

The variance of the estimate $X_1$ of $\theta_1$ is $\sigma^2$ if we use the first experiment. But if we use the second experiment, the variance of the estimate given above is $\sigma^2/8$. Thus the second experiment gives us 8 times as much precision for the estimate of a single item, and estimates all items simultaneously, with the same precision. What is achieved with 8 weighings in the second experiment would require 64 weighings if items are weighed separately. However, note that the estimates for the items obtained in the second experiment have errors which are correlated with each other.

**Guidelines**

Randomize and use controls. Other guidelines are usually to use blind observers and to conceal treatment allocation; but are these guidelines relevant to EE.
6.4 Data Pooling and Simpson’s Paradox

“To count is modern practice, the ancient method was to guess,” (Samuel Johnson).

Politico A declares that taxes (tax-rate) have been increasing, politico B declares that taxes (tax-rate) have been decreasing; can they both be right? The tax-rate declines in each income category; yet overall the tax-rate increases. Why? Because of inflation there are more individuals in higher tax brackets.

Fienberg 1977, 3.8; Yule and Kendall, 1965, Chapter 2; describe this as collapsing tables. ++todo Is this from Kish++ A similar phenomenon is called Simpson’s paradox.

Some experimental studies lend themselves to subgroup analysis. A common type is dictator type games, where there is interest in determining if gender affects the contribution level. The analysis can sometimes be confused. One error of confusion is determining if there is a gender effect; a common analysis is to test if the distribution of male contributions is different from the distribution of female contributions. This, however, is not the correct question to ask. This is demonstrated in the following example:

Example 6-2

In a contribution type experiment with all or nothing (0 or 1) contributions there are two treatments A and B, and an equal number of male and female subgroup contributor’s.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Male</th>
<th>Female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(0,1)</td>
<td>10,10</td>
<td>10,10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6.1. Aggregate male and female subgroup contributions; (number of 0 contributions, number of 1 contributions).

It would appear that the contributions in Table 6.1 are the same for male and female, so we could infer that there is no difference between the two subgroups. However, this is the aggregate contributions. If we look at contributions by gender and treatment we see that females contribute in the same proportions in both treatments, while males contribute more in treatment A. So the two subgroups male and female contribute differently. The problem arises because the wrong question is being asked. Since the research question asks: do subjects contribute differently in the two treatments?, the appropriate question to ask is: do the two group contribute
Table 6.2. Disaggregate contributions of male and female subgroups in treatments A and B.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Treatment A</th>
<th>Treatment B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>8.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>5.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

differently in the two treatments? It is a common mistake to compare the aggregate observations (contributions) instead of the treatment observations (contributions).

When we disaggregate the data into subgroups we may find a dilemma; we may observe that in each the subgroups, treatment A has a larger statistic (in the contribution example this means more contributions) than treatment B, while with the aggregated data treatment B is larger. This can be demonstrated in the following example

Table 6.3. Number of contributions for male and female subgroups in treatments A and B. Number of male or female subjects in parenthesis.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Treatment A</th>
<th>Treatment B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>80 (400)</td>
<td>240 (800)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>420 (600)</td>
<td>160 (200)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All</td>
<td>500 (1000)</td>
<td>400 (1000)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 6.4.1

Table 6.4. Percent contribution for male and female subgroups in treatments A and B.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Treatment A</th>
<th>Treatment B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>20% 80/400</td>
<td>30% 240/800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>70% 420/600</td>
<td>80% 160/200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All</td>
<td>50% 500/1000</td>
<td>40% 400/1000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 6.4.2

In Table 6.4 treatment B has a higher percentage contribution for both male and female subgroups; but treatment A has a higher percentage contribution (50% to 40%) for the aggregate. Which is correct, if either? In Figure 6.1 we find an explanation. Figure Figure 6.1 is an example where pooling the classes male, female
This reversal known as Simpson’s paradox Yule (1903) and Simpson (1951), occurs when an observed association between two variables is reversed after considering the third variable. Simpson’s paradox was illuminated through a graphic developed by Jeon, Chung, and Bae Jeon, Chung, and Bae (1987) (and independently reinvented by Baker and Kramer Baker and Kramer (2001)) and described in Howard Wainer and L. M. Brown (2004).

This paradox gets its name after Simpson (Simpson, 1951). However, in Fienberg (1994, page 51) and Alan Agresti (1990, page 155), the authors emphasize that this paradox has been discussed by Yule (Yule, 1903). This paradox occurs with significance levels and hypothesis tests; for instance, the subgroups could test significant and the aggregate not significant (or the other way around).

Mathematically, Simpson’s paradox states that for three events $A$, $B$, $C$ and their complements $A^c$, $B^c$, $C^c$, it can happen that $P(A|B) < P(A|B^c)$ even if both $P(A|B^c) > P(A|B^c C)$ and $P(A|B^c C^c) > P(A|B^c C^c)$. A reversal can also occur with significance levels and hypothesis tests; for instance, the subgroups could test significant and the aggregate not significant (or the other way around).

---

**Example Place Holder**

Give example and sites of significant tests reversal;
Was this the original question?

Simpson’s Paradox will generally not be a problem in a well designed experiment or survey if possible lurking variables are identified ahead of time and properly controlled. This includes

- eliminating them,
- holding them constant for all groups, the number of males/females are the same for all treatments, and each treatment has the same number of observations.
- randomizing, or
- making them part of the study.

The third variable which causes the reversal at the direction of association is also called confounding variable. Pearl (Pearl, 1998) defines the confounding variable as an extraneous variable which tends to confound our reading and to bias our estimate for the effect studied.

**Example Place Holder**

Suppose observe $Y$ under two treatments A and B. When only the males are measured A is not significantly different from B; and when only the females are measured A is not significantly different from B. But when the male and female data are pooled A \textit{is} significantly different from B.

Three possible explanations:

\begin{itemize}
\item One treatment (A or B) has more more males but the other has more females.
\item The distribution of Y differs between males and females.
\item Within each sex separately, the distribution of Y is exactly the same for both A and B.
\end{itemize}

++todo Check on the last item?++

Using a designed experiment with randomization is one choice to prevent the possibility of Simpson’s paradox. Blocking with respect to a variable which may affect the relation would be a solution.
However, considering the number of variables which may confound with interested variables, it is not possible controlling all of them even if we design an experiment. Hence, there will still be a chance for paradoxical result. It is important to understand how the within-group and aggregate comparisons can differ. When assignment is not random the possibility of Simpson’s paradox is always lurking in the background.

Benjamin Disraeli (1804–1881) was twice prime minister of England (1868, 1874–1880). At an earlier time in his career he was an outspoken critic of Sir Robert Peel’s (1788–1850) free-trade policies, and to support his criticism he offered data defending the Corn Laws (1845). Peel offered counter data that justified his desire to repeal them. The two sets of data seemed contradictory, and, it is said that Disraeli, not knowing about Simpson’s Paradox (or the use of standardization to correct it), exclaimed out of frustration, “Sir, there are lies, damn lies, and statistics.” (Howard Wainer and L. M. Brown (2004))

Other sources have attributed this quote to Mark Twain.

++todo Expand on.++

See Wardrop (1995), Appleton, French, and Vanderpump (1996), Rinott and Tam (2003), and Greenland (2010), and Dawid (1979), Simpson (1951), and Glymour and Cooper (1999), and Samuels (Samuels, 1993) has a general discussion.

Covariates and Lord’s paradox

Another paradox, which was first described by Lord (Lord, 1967), emerges when we try to estimate the size of the effect of treatments on subjects (see also P. W. Holland and D. B. Rubin, 1983; H. Wainer, 1991).

Covariate (sample variable): an observed characteristic that is, taken as is, e.g., time period, subject age. Covariates and blocking can be used to reduce variation.

Davis C. S. Davis, 2003 ++todo check page++ and Pedhazur (Pedhazur, 1997) describe the problems arising when one tries to control for a covariate in a way that ultimately makes no conceptual sense (see e.g., Pedhazur, 1997, pages 156–160 and 170–172).

About the numerical strength of the X-Y relationship, the consensus in the field seems to be that a correlation of at least 0.3 is typically required in order for the increased precision to compensate for the additional degree of freedom the covariate adds to the model Shadish, Cook, and Campbell (see 2002, page 157) and Pedhazur (see 1997, page 638). ++todo See Cook & Campbell 157; maybe wrong site.++
Lord’s Paradox referred to by Betebenner involves the possibility of obtaining, with the same data, a result of zero mean difference using one of these two methods (ANOVA and ANCOVA) but a significant difference using the other. See Howard Wainer and L. M. Brown (2004) also describes Lord’s paradox. This question was posed previously by Fred Lord (1967) in a two-page article that clearly laid out what has since become known as Lord’s paradox. He did not explain it. The problem appears to be that the analysis of covariance cannot be relied upon to properly adjust for uncontrolled preexisting differences between naturally occurring groups. A full explanation of the paradox first appeared fully 16 years later (P. W. Holland and D. B. Rubin, 1983) and relies heavily on Rubin’s model for causal inference (D. B. Rubin, 1974).

6.5 Regression Toward the Mean

REFERENCES

6.6 Regression Fallacy

A. We observe that subjects who had high bids in the first period lowered their bids in the second period.
B. We observe that subjects who had high bids in the first period lowered their bids in the second period after they were given market information.
Should we believe this result? We observe A, if the subjects bid randomly. So that we could not determine if the observations came from subjects acting randomly or there was an effect from providing market information.
When any group of subjects with low values on some measurement is later remeasured, their mean value will increase without the use of any treatment or intervention.
This is the regression effect, and the misinterpretation of the regression effect is the regression fallacy. It occurs when the regression effect is mistaken for a real treatment effect.
Perhaps you have read something like this: introducing information did not significantly change the group mean, but those subjects with low initial bids increased them, subjects with high initial bids decreased them.
The regression fallacy occurs when subjects are enrolled into a study on the basis of an extreme value of some measurement and subsequent observations (on the same or different measurement) are not as extreme.
Randomization and controls can be used.

To quote Fleiss (p.194), “Studies that seek to establish the effectiveness of a new therapy or intervention by studying one group only, and by analyzing change either in the group as a whole or in a subgroup that was initially extreme, are inherently flawed.”

6.7 The Ecological Fallacy

The ecological fallacy is usually associated with observational studies. Experiments are not immune.
Forget “large-sample” methods. In the real world of experiments, samples are so nearly always “small” that it is not worth making any distinction, and small-sample methods are no harder to apply.

George Dyke, 1997

7.1 Types of Data

Measurements and data types

A relationship that assigns numbers (or symbols) to elements of a set is called a measurement scale (also called scale of measurement), the assigned numbers (or symbols) reflect relationships of the attributes of things being measured.

A measurement scale is a function that assigns a real number to each element in a set of observations (observed judgments) (see Paul F. Velleman and Wilkinson, 1993). The term nominal data is misleading, the scale of measurement used may be the nominal scale but the data are not nominal. This also applies to the ordinal, interval, and ratio scales. Nominal, ordinal, interval, and ratio should refer to measurement scales, not data types. These categories of measurement were origi-
nally developed to help guide people towards appropriate forms of analysis. Also, variables are not nominal, ordinal, interval, or ratio.

Scales are assigned and are not an attribute of the data.

Scale type is an attribute of the data, if the data are the result of a mapping preserving an empirical relational structure. Without such a structure there are no restrictions on the scale type one might assert the data to have, but with such restriction the scale type is determined. For example, the measurement of contributions in a dictator game, ($0, $2, $4, $6) or (0, 2, 4, or 6 dollars), could be treated as interval, ratio, or ordinal categorical.  

P. I. Good and James W. Hardin P. I. Good and James W. Hardin (2009, page 55) gives four assumptions for most measurement processes:

1. random,

2. from a single fixed distribution, with a fixed location, and a fixed variance.

To examine use four plots time-plot, lag-plot, histogram, normal probability plot.

A categorical variable has a measurement scale consisting of a set of categories. For instance, as a response to “What type of vehicle do you drive?” the set of response categories may be sedan, coupe, truck, SUV, motorcycle, or N/A. Or an experimental subject may be asked to vote for A, B, or C.

The measurement scale defines the permissible transformations.

The importance in describing the measurement scale is that the scale determines (or restricts) the available statistics and procedures. For example, the mean can apply to interval and ratio measurements, while the median can also apply to ordinal measurement. Applying the ordinal scale to the data removes the possibility of using a linear model. The researcher’s responsibility is to find the best way to represent the data in real numbers.

A non exhaustive list of measurement levels are:

**nominal** A categorical variable with an unordered scale is called a nominal variable.

Such as red, white, and green.

Permissible transformations are any one-to-one or many-to-one transformation, although a many-to-one transformation loses information.

Examples: Political party.

**ordinal** A categorical variable with an ordered scale is called an ordinal variable or ordered categorical variable. Ordered categorical variables have a natural ordering. Such as slow, fast, and very fast.
Permissible transformations are any monotone increasing transformation, although a transformation that is not strictly increasing loses information.

Examples:

**Interval** Differences between the numbers reflect differences of the attribute.

Permissible transformations are any affine transformation $t(m) = c \cdot m + d$, where $c$ and $d$ are constants; another way of saying this is that the origin and unit of measurement are arbitrary.

Examples: temperature in degrees Fahrenheit or Celsius; calendar date.

**Log-interval** Things are assigned numbers such that ratios between the numbers reflect ratios of the attribute. If $m(x)/m(y) > m(u)/m(v)$, then $a(x)/a(y) > a(u)/a(v)$.

Permissible transformations are any power transformation $t(m) = cm^d$, where $c$ and $d$ are constants.

Examples: density (mass/volume); fuel efficiency in mpg.

**Ratio** Things are assigned numbers such that differences and ratios between the numbers reflect differences and ratios of the attribute.

Permissible transformations are any linear (similarity) transformation $t(m) = cm$, where $c$ is a constant; another way of saying this is that the unit of measurement is arbitrary.

Examples: Length in centimeters; duration in seconds; temperature in degrees Kelvin.

Zero has a meaning.

There is no practical statistical difference between ratio and interval scales or variables, since the analysis we will use only the term interval.

**Variables**

A variable can be discrete or continuous

Three types of discrete variables ordered (ordinal), unordered (nominal), and binary.

A ratio variable is not necessarily continuous, a count variable is a ratio variable.

“sample spaces are discrete, and all observable random variables have discrete distributions. The continuous distribution is a mathematical construction, suitable for mathematical treatment, but not practically observable,” (E. J. G. Pitman (Pitman, 1979, page 1)).
When the domain (or range) of a variable takes on many values, it is easier to treat it as having a continuous distribution.


7.2 Experimental Terms

Experimental units (individuals, subjects, or groups-sessions) are the units being studied. They can be measured on several occasions, conditions, or times which form a response profile.

A factor is a classification that identifies the source of each datum. The levels of the factor are individual classes of a classification. A response, a treatment is a factor applied by the investigator. A cell is a subset of data occurring at the intersection of one level of every factor.

Example 7-1

(Drug / Sex / Marital Status) are factors (A / B / C, M / F, Married / Not Married) are factor levels.

Example 7-2

In the above example Drug is applied by the investigator. One of the drugs A, B, or C is applied to a group of subjects/participants.

In an experiment the dependent variables are responses and the independent variables are factors. A factor can be quantitative or qualitative, it can be fixed or random.

In repeated measures data the levels of one or more factors cannot be randomly assigned. Levels of time cannot be assigned at random to time intervals; which implies the covariance structure. First is first.

The objective is to compare the observed response of treatments on experimental units. For the best comparison, experimental units should be as much alike as possible.

Of interest is the extent to which different levels of a factor affect the variable of interest (the response), that is, the effect of the levels of a factor (usually the treatment) on the response.
Effects can be modeled as fixed or random; fixed effects are modeled as a finite set of levels of a factor and random effects are modeled as from a probability distribution.

It is important to remember that the distinction between random or fixed effects is the way of modeling the experiment. Random effects are more parsimonious than fixed effects. It is not as a referee once said “I do not believe in random effects”.

Cite Eisenhert 1947 ++Find ref Eisenhert 1947++ realized that there were two fundamentally different types of categorical explanatory variables: fixed effects and random effects.

Fixed effects influence the mean of the response variable; random effects influence only the variance of the response variable. Fixed effects are unknown constants to be estimated from the data. Random effects govern the variance-covariance structure of the response variable. The important thing to remember is that observations that contain the same random effect are correlated; so the observations are not independent. ++todo [++ inline]Why?? this Crowder page 361.

Treatment (experimental variable): is a characteristic that has been assigned to the unit at random by the investigator, e.g., the type of auction to compare sealed bid or English auction.

Repeated Measures

Repeated measurements refers broadly to data in which the response of each experimental unit (or subject) is observed on multiple occasions (or multiple conditions). The term longitudinal data is often used, sometimes it is used when the repeated measurements factor is time, or it refers to data collected over an extended time period, often under uncontrolled conditions. Repeated measurements is then used to describe data collected over a short time period, frequently under experimental conditions.

I will use the term repeated measurement, to refer to multiple measurements (of the response variable) obtained for experimental units in a controlled experiment over time. I will use longitudinal data to refer to multiple measurements obtained for observational units in an uncontrolled experiment or observational study.

Lindsey (Lindsey, 1999, pages 8, 9), defines a repeated measurement to be more than one observation on the same response variable on each experimental unit. Generally response between experimental units are independent; responses within an experimental unit are usually not independent.

Repeated measures (the levels of one or more factors) cannot be randomly assigned. Levels of time cannot be assigned at random to time intervals, this implies a covariance structure; first is first.
CHAPTER 7. PRELIMINARIES

Why repeated?
Repeated measures are effective for studying change (Diggle et al., 2002, page 20).

Consequences of ignoring the correlation when it exists are incorrect inferences and estimates are less precise than possible. The usual ad-hoc response is learning? ++todo IS IT?++ There are additional statistical reasons for repeated measurements. ++todo Show them.++

Variability
Explained by sources of variability (or error) that are not explained by the statistical model ++todo reference?++ . Variability in individuals Diggle et al. (2002, page), variability in individual response to the same situation, variability in grouping of individuals.

Learning in Repetition
In an economics experiment
At least three types of learning, one, the individual learns rules (of the game, mechanism, or institution), two, the individual learns re-actions and actions of others in group (the individual learns the response to their own actions).
Usually measure group response and individual response; the importance of each depends on the aims of the study — efficiency of mechanism, individual behavior.
What if no learning or change overtime shows efficiency advantage?

Repeated Trials
One aim of analysis is to model the mean response profiles in groups. We can observe behavior in plots (general patterns, variance, irregularities, outliers); but also want to make general statements summarize the apparent behavior, quantify it, describe it accurately, compare behavior of different groups of units.
Multiple series can more readily test particular structure of the covariance matrix.
Repeated measures are basically multivariate observations, but in restricted form. The same unit/object is measured sequentially over time, which forms an inherent dependence.
If observations are independent, then the statistical evidence is stronger than with observations that are measured on several occasions.
7.3 Types of Analysis

Data analysis has two components which operate side by side: exploratory and confirmatory analysis. Exploratory Data Analysis (EDA) is detective work, it comprises techniques to visualize patterns in data. Confirmatory Data Analysis (CDA) is judicial work, weighing evidence in data for or against a pre-specified hypothesis. Separate contexts for discovery and for justification.

Exploratory Data Analysis

EDA is not the whole story, it is the first step (see John W. Tukey, 1977) and an important concept in experimental data. Researchers who use EDA to mine the data and for hypothesis for confirmatory analysis is a possible abuse. In a science where the replication of experiments is common this would not be a big problem. Replication is rare in experimental economics. Inference from EDA must be separate from the confirmatory hypothesis.

Tests and confidence intervals are not valid during exploratory data analysis, but they can be useful in determining the strength of any relation you find.


EDA relies mostly on visualizing data. Tukey’s book “Exploratory Data Analysis” emphasizes paper/pencil methods. These methods should not be dismissed. As “W Huber” Pen & paper EDA is to modern stats as hand tools are to modern woodworking. “Modern” woodworking employs many power tools like table-saws.
and routers that enable even beginners to turn out acceptable results in much less time. However, these tools also account for thousands of missing digits and limbs every year. People who learn to use hand tools generally learn to work better and more efficiently even when they employ power tools.


**Confirmatory Data Analysis**

Formal *confirmatory analysis* should explicitly state hypothesis as defined by observed data and explicitly state what would confirm or refute your hypothesis before running the experiments **Not After**. Often when running experiments you have a good idea what the data look like. You should determine the type of tests you want to use to test your hypothesis before running the experiment, however, once the data are in and you do some exploratory analysis, you may find out that the data are not normal, highly skewed, are not exchangeable. The validation of assumptions will change the available tests; you cannot do tests and choose one after. You cannot choose your test from a group of tests after you do them; there may be a tendency to choose the one that confirms your hypothesis.

**CDA** and **EDA** are not in opposition but are complementary. First exploratory, choose test whose assumptions match the data; conduct main analysis; explore the data more, perhaps evolve conjectures for further testing. Gelman states that it is much easier to run a plausible regression or **ANalysis Of VAriance (ANOVA)** than to make a clear and informative graph

**Are you Bayes?**

I will not make the *frequentist — Bayesian* distinction. The various methodologies are essentially a choice of assumptions. The methodology is then chosen based on these assumptions.  


Bayesian methods are rarely used to analyze simple factorial experiments; they are applied to more complex problems. That does not mean that they cannot be used.

For a description see “A Default Bayes H test”, Amstat, May 2012, pp 104–111. The main problem is the choice of prior, since when using vague uninformative priors “the Bayes factor will strongly support the null model.” See above and the references within. An article in the same issue describes the dangers of specifying noninformative priors.
Econometrics

In randomized experiments, randomization serves as a basis for inference and causation. In *econometrics*, a structural model serves as a basis for making causal inference.  

++Explain this++

++todo Recall from Good intro Stats resampling?++

Econometrics is not designed for experimental data, it was designed because experiments were not viable in economics.  

++todo Find quote in intro to econometrics book.++

Heckman (2000) the fundamental contributions of *econometrics* “that causality is a property of a model, that many models may explain the same data and that assumptions must be made to identify causal or structural models[…]” (heckman.2000). D. A. Freedman (See also 2009, page 213).

Econometric analysis of sample data and statistical analysis of experimental data can yield similar data structures and the same statistical models can often be applied to both. The different forms of randomization will influence the conclusions with respect to causality and population inferences.


++todo Add more.++

### 7.4 Statistical Testing

The goal of statistical testing is to help distinguish between real effects or differences and chance variation (see Freedman (see D. A. Freedman, 2009, page 549) or (see David Freedman, Pisani, and Purves, 2007, page 549)). If there is no variation, then there is no need for statistics.

### 7.5 How are We to Judge Which Test to Use?

For example, we want a test statistic that discriminates between the hypothesis and the alternative. If the hypothesis and alternative come from the same parametric distribution (a shift alternative), then the mean (a sufficient statistic in most instances) discriminates the best.

A test is said to be **exact test** *(exact test is not in glossary)* with respect to a *compound hypothesis* if the probability of making a *type I error* is exactly $\alpha$ for every one of the possibilities that compose the hypothesis.

A test is said to be **conservative test** *(conservative test is not in glossary)* if the type I error never exceeds $\alpha$.  

A test is said to be **unbiased test** *(unbiased test is not in glossary)* if it is more likely to reject a false hypothesis than a true hypothesis;

$$
\Pr(\hat{r} \geq \alpha \mid H_0 \text{ is true}) \geq \Pr(\hat{r} \geq \alpha \mid H_0 \text{ is false}).
$$  

(7.5.1)
A sufficient condition for a permutation test (randomization also) to be exact and unbiased is exchangeability. Bootstrapping is neither exact nor conservative, and is generally less powerful, but is applicable to more situations. ++todo Boot useful when others are not, Good resample 2006, page 26.++.

**Estimation: Choosing an Estimator**

Against the economist grain P. I. Good and James W. Hardin (P. I. Good and James W. Hardin, 2009, pages 60–61) advocates using a minimum loss criterion and advises not to use a maximum likelihood estimator (MLE). A common fallacy is that the MLE is unbiased and minimizes the mean square error. This is true only for the MLE of the mean of a normal distribution. ++todo Check++ Other useful criteria are impartiality, efficiency, and robustness (see Erich L. Lehmann, 1999) and Ferguson.

With a randomization model (Erich L. Lehmann, 2006) the results are determined by the set of experimental subjects and how they are assigned to a treatment. By randomizing the assignment off subjects to treatment provides a statistical basis for analyzing the results and making inferences. ++Explain Randomization.++ This provides a convenient model for our experiments; since random sampling is a far cry from the truth.

**Grab Set**

Why is the lack of a random sample from population a problem? Let us look at an example: take a group of students in a classroom and measure their height. ++todo Complete grabset example.++

A group is not a sample; even grabbing animals from a cage may be biased. More active or passive animals may be easier to capture, their activity depends on corticosteriods which are associated with many body functions. ++todo Cite?++

There are many summary statistics: mean, median, max; however, the idea of a confidence interval or a statistical estimate has no basis since there is no randomization or probability model. How can we make a probability statement about a static group. See Freedman. ++todo Find who contradicts this idea.++

Freedman calls this a get set. ++todo Include more.++

**Data snooping**

Use all relevant data, parsimonious: obtain all information possible from the data. How?

If an investigator data snoops he is more likely to be fooled by chance variation. Data snooping is deciding the hypothesis to test after observing the data; validation
helps minimize the negative effect of data snooping.  
++todo Is this the correct use of validation?++  To avoid data-snooping use two-tailed test (David Freedman, Pisani, and Purves, 2007, page 549).

Replicating

Replicating a study is a useful means of validation; replication is common in the physical and health sciences, but rare in the social sciences (see D. A. Freedman, 2009, page 76). When building a model, cross validation (using part of the data to build a model and the remainder for testing) can be useful.

Other

Statistical Testing:

• The consequences of ignoring correlation are incorrect inferences and imprecise estimates.

• \( Y_{it} = \bar{Y} + T_i + e_{it}, \) where \( i = \) unit observed, \( t = \) treatment, assumes treatment \( t \) is constant across experimental units. The treat-effect/stimulus-response relation may depend on the unit/subject \( Y_{it} = \bar{Y} + T_{it} + e_{i}, \) or \( Y_{it} = \bar{Y} + T_t + e_{it}. \)

• Has a common distribution across \( t \) for errors \( Y_t = \bar{Y} + T_t + e \) disregards interactions between treatments and units and the variations among units.
8 Hypothesis Testing and Significance

8.1 What is Hypothesis Testing?

A well-formulated hypothesis is both quantifiable and testable. It involves measurable quantities or refers to items that can be assigned to mutually exclusive categories (see P. I. Good and James W. Hardin, 2009, pg 15). Statistical testing (tests of significance) helps distinguish between real differences and chance variation.

*All boy scouts are tall* is not a well-formulated hypothesis because tall is not defined and *all* suggests that there is no variability. We can quantify *all* to at least 80% of boy scouts and *tall* to over six feet in height. Terms like *not all* and *some* are not statistical because they there is room for subjective interpretation.

An econ example.

Statements such as “John is five feet tall” and “five seniors are enrolled in Econ I” are not statistical, as they refer to individuals (or a single group) and not a population.

When we do hypothesis testing we have three choices:

1. Accept the null hypothesis.
2. Reject the null hypothesis and accept one or more alternative hypothesis.
3. Gather more data.

Choice 3 is not usually considered an option, but one has to be careful (see statistical evidence or significance) if we collect more data so that the significance levels
are correct. Since we have already observed data we cannot retain the original significance level.

The steps for hypothesis testing are:

1. Write down the null, primary, and alternative hypothesis.  

   and primary same? good.errors pg 68 before.++

2. Determine the type of data the experiment will produce.

3. Determine the metric or statistic (a function of the data) that will measure the data fit to your hypothesis  

   ++todo Fix clumsy++ .

4. Determine what data will be considered a rejection of the hypothesis.

5. Choose the statistical tests that will be applied.

6. Choose the significance level of each test that will indicate acceptance of the primary or null.

All these steps must be completed before the first experimental sessions is run.

Many of these steps 2 and 5 are often ignored. Analysis of the data is often an afterthought. This can pose problems, after the data are gathered you may find that there is no statistical analysis which can answer your questions. If the data types and the tests had been considered before the experiment had been run you might have been able to change the experiment to provide data that was easier to analyze. You do not want to have to ask yourself after the experiments are run “what do I do now?”

When hypothesis tests are chosen after the fact the results are more likely to be explained by chance than the significance levels indicate. If ex-post results are potentially useful they do not have to be ignored. You must recognize that the results are sub-optimal (the significance levels are not reliable), and publication of the results must indicate their exploratory nature.

Sometimes an available solution is better than finding the best solution. Any inference on the found hypothesis displays the strength of evidence that the original hypothesis has ++todo what wrong++ . This is an important topic in the medical field (see Altman, 1998).

Our choice of which null hypothesis to use is typically made based on one of the following considerations:

- When we are hoping to prove something new with the sample data, we make that the alternative hypothesis, whenever possible.
• When we want to continue to assume a reasonable or traditional hypothesis still applies, unless very strong contradictory evidence is present, we make that the null hypothesis, whenever possible.

8.2 Null Hypothesis

We define significance as unlikely to have occurred by chance if the null hypothesis was true. It has been accepted that if an event occurs less than five percent (or ten or one) of the time it is unlikely. One is very unlikely, ten is unlikely. There is no reason to use any of these numbers. The common use of 10, 5, or 1 percent critical levels may be a result of the structure of probability tables which provided values for 10, 20, 5, 1 percent (see Stigler SS or amstat.)

A null hypothesis says nothing has happened and an alternative hypothesis says something has happened. Karl Popper (Popper, 2002) pointed out that a good hypothesis is capable of being rejected, that is, a good hypothesis is falsifiable.

8.3 Hypothesis Testing Assumptions

1. Subjects are selected at random from pool of potential subjects before they are grouped into experimental units at random, OR groups of subjects are selected at random from a pool of potential groups (for example, classrooms), each group is an experimental unit, OR experimental units are assigned to treatments at random.

2. Observations and observers are free of bias.

At least one of the following is satisfied under the null hypothesis:

1. The experimental units are identically distributed (the usual assumption is that their distribution is known).

2. Experimental units are exchangeable.

3. Experimental units are drawn from populations in which a specific parameter is the same across populations.

Assumption 1 is the strongest and is required for a parametric test to provide an exact significance level. Assumption 2 is required for a permutation (or randomization) test to provide an exact significance level. Assumption 3 is the weakest and is required for a bootstrap test to provide an exact significance level asymptotically. Assumption 1 implies assumption 2 implies assumption 3.
These assumptions allow us to calculate the probability of rejection under the null hypothesis. Before we are able to calculate significance levels we must be able to calculate the probability distribution of the test statistic under the assumptions of the null hypothesis.

In general the fewer assumptions the smaller the rejection region. It is incorrect to think that non-parametric tests make no assumptions; distribution free tests no assumptions about the distribution of the observations. For instance, a typical rank test it is usually assumed that the observation units are equally likely to occur in each treatment. We have discussed why this is not necessarily true (see §6).

Remark 8-1

Research questions to answer In what instances, when an assumption is removed does the rejection region decrease and is a subset of the rejection region with the assumption.

When we choose a test statistic we must check which assumptions are satisfied, which procedures are robust to violations of these assumptions, and which tests are most powerful for a given significance level and sample size. To find the most powerful test, we find the statistical procedure (test) that needs the smallest sample size to satisfy given levels of Type I and Type II error for the specified alternatives.

Maxwell and Delany (Maxwell and Delany, 2004, pg 24) describes Type I errors as being gullible or overeager and Type II errors as being blind or overly cautious. Delany from Rosnow and Rosenthal, 1989. ++todo Get Rosnow R cite from delany.++

Tests (that is, the null distribution) can be derived under the single assumption of random assignment of subjects to treatments or of treatments to subject groups. The assumption is easy to implement and easy to verify. However the assumption has a narrow scope of inference. Since no assumptions are made about the subjects, e.g., not drawn from the same population, inferences cannot be made to general populations; inferences can only be made to the subjects used in the experiment. In experimental economics inferences to larger populations are not made via a statistical probability model. Induction is used to make inferences to other populations. The experimental economist tests the feasibility of a theorem (or theory) or the differences among institutional rules in a specific context; the group of available students. Inference to other populations cannot be addressed by statistics.

Improper Hypothesis Logic

In logic, if A, then B implies not-A, then not-B; the logic can be easily visualized with Venn diagrams. This logic is often misapplied to p-values:
If $H_0$, then probably not $R$.
Not $R$ therefore probably not $H_0$.
The logic applies to definite statements and not probabilistic statements.

### 8.4 Probability Models

All statistical testing, hypothesis, and conclusions rely on a statistical (or probability) model of the data. A model is used to calculate the probability of a type I error.

Four common probability models are used for making comparisons. See Erich L. Lehmann (2006), Hayek hayek and Pesarin (Pesarin, 2001). ++todo Check adding.++

1. Randomization model for comparison of treatments.
2. Population model for comparison of treatments; subjects are randomly chosen from the population of interest and assigned to treatments.
3. Comparison of attributes or sub-populations through a sample from each; random samples are drawn from each sub-population.
4. Comparison of attributes or sub-populations through a sample from total population.

For models 1 and 2 treatment difference can be a cause of a difference in observations between the sets of observations; for models 3 and 4 three and four there is only an association.

The general hypothesis, $H_0 : \theta = \theta_0$, asks if the data are consistent with a model $H_0 (\theta_0)$.

---

**Remark 8-2**

Do we use the *Fisher* or NP paradigm? The answer depends on the question.

Fisher $H_0 : \theta = \theta_0$

NP $H_0 : \theta = \theta_0$ vs $H_A : \theta = \theta_1$. 

Example 8-1

Partial example: The best Neyman-Person test rejects for large values of the ratio \( f(R/A)/f(R/0) \).

\[
\begin{align*}
H_0 \text{ v } H_A \colon & f(R/A)/f(R/0) \quad 0.1, 0.2, 0.2, 90 \quad \text{reject}, \\
H_A \text{ v } H_0 \colon & f(R/0)/f(R/A) \quad 10, 5, 6, \frac{1}{90} \quad \text{reject},
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
H_0 \text{ v } H_A \colon & \text{reject } H_0 \text{ for } r = 4; \quad \text{fail for } r = 1, 2, 3, \\
H_A \text{ v } H_0 \colon & \text{reject } H_0 \text{ for } r = 1, 2, 4; \quad \text{fail for } r = 4.
\end{align*}
\]

Very broadly, the Neyman-Pearson approach to statistical inference is based on the zero-one decision problem; the Fisher approach values significance testing as summarizing data to advance an argument.

Lenhard (2006) ++todo This article also has information for a modeling section.++

E. L. Lehmann (1993)

Fisher significance test can be seen as determining if the data event was observed by chance. Does 7 heads out of 8 coin tosses indicate a biased coin? Was it likely to happen if the coin was fair?

Neyman-Pearson’s hypothesis test is decision theoretic approach when there are two disjoint alternatives, e.g., there is or there is not an effect.

We can also make a Type II errors. Neyman-Pearson’s argument was that, without making too many type I errors, we want to minimize the probability of a Type II error.

### 8.5 Randomization Model

The use of inferential statistics can be justified not only based on a population model, but also based on a randomization model. The latter does not make any assumptions about the way the sample has been obtained. Fisher suggested that the randomization model should be the basis for statistical inference. See, for example, Ernst (2004) and Ludbrook and Dudley (1998). Random sampling determines the population to which the statistics (of the sample) make inferences. Random assignment determines causal inference J. O. Berger (2003). ++todo Incorporate Feldman pg 316, 317, Freedman, 316, Diaconis, Freedman.++
Example of incorrectly interpreting the connection between the theoretical model and the experimental observations; sequential auction $\Pr \{ p_1 < p_2 \} \leq \frac{1}{2}$.

### 8.6 Alpha

The *significance level* ($\alpha$) does not apply to any single sample.

### 8.7 P-value

A $p$-value is an estimate of the probability that a result could have occurred by chance, *if the null hypothesis were true*. One thing to remember is that the $p$-value is a statistic; it is a function of the data. As a result the $p$-value is a random variable with a mean and a variance. It is difficult to calculate the distribution of the $p$-value generally, but it is easy to calculate it under the null hypothesis: if the null hypothesis is true, the $p$-value has a uniform distribution from 0 to 1.

Since the $p$-value is random, it might be that the two $p$-values that you are comparing are not statistically different. Calculating $p$-values for differences in $p$-values is a difficult problem, typically requiring stronger assumptions than the problem gives. That two $p$-values are not statistically the same, then, is hard to test.

To find the $p$-value apply a set of algebraic methods and deductive logic to deduce the correct value. The $P$-value is *not* the probability that the hypothesis (null) is true.

Another issue is that some procedures are more efficient than others. Typically, efficiency is gained by making additional assumptions about the data and using those assumptions to devise tweaks in the estimation procedure. It’s possible that the two studies have the same estimate of the effect, but have different standard errors, leading to different $p$-values simply because one study makes additional assumptions that gets it lower standard errors.

A non-significant $p$-value (greater than the predetermined significance level) may indicate (P. I. Good and James W. Hardin, 2009):

1. Used an inappropriate test statistic.
2. Sample size is too small to detect an effect.
3. The size of the effect is not statistically significant.
CHAPTER 8. HYPOTHESIS TESTING AND SIGNIFICANCE

If the \( p \)-value is significant it could be by chance alone. So it is always best to remember that the \( p \)-value is a random variable used to estimate a probability. We can only conclude that there is or is not evidence to support our hypothesis with our data. It is important to remember: most \( p \)-values are approximations for parametric tests based on an asymptotic distribution. \( \text{++todo Give an example.++} \)

The \( p \)-value is uniformly distributed when the null hypothesis is true and all other assumptions are met. Murdoch, Tsai, and Adcock (2008) Using the correct distribution of the test statistic transforms the test statistic to a uniform \( p \)-value.

**TEMP R code display**

The `Pvalue.norm.sim` and `Pvalue.binom.sim` functions in the TeachingDemos package for R will simulate several data sets, compute the \( p \)-values and plot them to demonstrate this idea. 

% http://cran.r-project.org/web/packages/TeachingDemos/index.html

Under the null hypothesis, if a test statistic \( T \) has an invertible distribution \( F(t) \), then the \( p \)-value \( P = F(T) \) has a probability distribution:

\[
\Pr(P < p) = \Pr(F^{-1}(P) < F^{-1}(p)) = \Pr(T < t) \equiv p,
\]

in other words, \( P \) is distributed uniformly. This result is general: the distribution of an invertible Cumulative Distribution Function (CDF) of a random variable is uniform on \([0,1]\).

A necessary condition for a distribution to be invertible is that \( T \) is not a discrete random variable. A continuous CDF is not necessarily invertible.

To avoid this define the pseudo-inverse

\[
F^{-\leftarrow}(y) = \inf \{ x : F(x) \geq y \}.
\]  


8.8 Problems with Hypothesis Testing

The major issue with hypothesis testing is that only reporting the \( p \)-value or the acceptance or rejection of the null hypothesis provides very little information. We know nothing of the actual effect size, its precision, or its practical significance. It has become a stopping point, the researcher finds significance or non significance and does not examine the data in any detail. Granted, we cannot apply the same strength of evidence to any curious relationship or data regularities, but it is non the
less important. While any statistical analysis cannot be formal, confidence intervals or other statistics can provide the strength of the possibly spurious data. “The idea that one should proceed no further with an analysis, once a non-significant F-value ($p$-value for the $F$-test) for treatments is found, has led many experimenters to overlook important information in the interpretation of their data.” (Little)

8.9 Confidence Intervals

Some believe that $p$-values can be misleading P. I. Good and James W. Hardin (see 2009, page 131) and L. V. Jones (1955, page 407); and would be less misleading by estimating the effect values and constructing a confidence interval.

8.10 Practical vs. Statistical Significance

Andrew Gelman has said that “the difference between statistically significant and not is not statistically significant.” (Gelman). Five percent is not a magical cutoff and being a little below this value is not necessarily different from being a little above because of the randomness of the $p$-value itself.

8.11 Wald Missing Data example

**Example Place Holder**

Returning Second World War airplanes, with bullet holes.

8.12 One or Two Sided Tests?

A subject was asked to predict whether a coin comes up heads or tails in 16 trials (more generally choose A or B). He was correct on 13 trials; the probability of being correct 13 or more times out of 16 trials if the he is choosing randomly is 0.0106 (from the binomial distribution). This is a one-tailed probability.

A slightly different question can be asked of the data: “What is the probability of getting a result as extreme or more extreme than the one observed”? The observation of 3 or fewer correct trials out of 16 is just as extreme as the observation of 13 correct or more out of 16 trials under the null hypothesis of random choice. The probability of getting an extreme observation is $\Pr \{ 3 \text{ or fewer correct} \} + \Pr \{ 13 \text{ or more correct} \}$, this probability is $0.0106 + 0.0106 = 0.0212$. This is a two-tailed probability.
Which should we use? If we ask can the subject tell the difference between A or B, then we could ask if he was correct more than chance or if he was correct worse than chance but in the wrong direction. We would use the two-tailed probability. If we ask can the subject tell if A is better than B, then we would use the one-tailed probability.

One common criticism of significance tests is that no null hypothesis is ever true. Two population means or proportions are always unequal as long as measurements have been carried out to enough decimal places. Why, then, should we bother testing whether the means are equal? The answer is contained in a comment by John Tukey regarding multiple comparisons: The alternative hypothesis says we are unsure of the direction of the difference. In keeping with Tukey’s comment, tests of the null hypothesis that two population means or proportions are equal are almost always two-sided (or two-tailed). That is, the alternative hypothesis is

\[ H_0 : \mu_1 = \mu_2 \quad \text{or} \quad \mu_1 - \mu_2 = 0, \]

are almost always two-sided (or two-tailed). That is, the alternative hypothesis is

\[ H_1 : \mu_1 \neq \mu_2 \quad \text{or} \quad \mu_1 - \mu_2 \neq 0, \]

which says that the difference between means or proportions can be positive or negative.

Side refers to the hypothesis, namely, on which the side of zero the difference \( \mu_1 - \mu_2 \) lies (positive or negative). Since this is a statement about the hypothesis, it is independent of the choice of test statistic. Nevertheless, the terms two-tailed and two-sided are often used interchangeably.

While the most familiar test statistic might lead to a two-tailed test, other statistics might not. When the hypothesis \( H_0 : \mu_1 = \mu_2 \) is tested against the alternative of inequality, it is rejected for large positive values of \( t \) (which lie in the upper tail) and large negative values of \( t \) (which lie in the lower tail). This test can also be performed with the square of the \( t \) or \( z \) statistics \( t^2 = F(1, n); \quad z^2 = \chi^2(1) \). Then only large values of the test statistic will lead to rejecting the null hypothesis.

---

1. Equal in this context means not statistically different in view the knowledge I could draw from the samples.
2. Some statisticians find the word tails to be ambiguous and use sided instead. Tails refers to the distribution of the test statistic and there can be many test statistics.
Since only one tail of the reference distribution leads to rejection, it is a one-tailed test, even though the alternative hypothesis is two-sided.

Sometimes, someone claims that a difference, if there is one, can be in only one direction,

\[ H_0 : \mu_1 \geq \mu_2 \quad \text{or} \quad \mu_1 - \mu_2 \geq 0, \]

The alternative hypothesis states that the difference can be in only one direction

\[ H_1 : \mu_1 < \mu_2 \quad \text{or} \quad \mu_1 - \mu_2 < 0. \]

One-side tests make it easier to reject the null hypothesis when the alternative is true. A large sample, two-sided, 0.05 level \( t \)-test puts a probability of 0.025 in each tail. It needs a \( t \)-statistic of less than \(-1.96\) to reject the null hypothesis of no difference in means. A one-sided test puts all the probability into a single tail. It rejects the hypothesis for values of \( t \) less than \(-1.645\). Therefore, a one-sided test is more likely to reject the null hypothesis \emph{when the difference is in the expected direction}. This makes one-sided tests very attractive to those whose definition of success is having a statistically significant result.

What damns one-sided tests in the eyes of most statisticians is the demand that all differences in the unexpected direction—large and small—be treated as simply nonsignificant. If a large difference in the unexpected direction is observed it must be treated the same as no difference; the one-sided hypothesis makes no distinctions.

For clinical trials Marvin Zelen dismisses one-sided tests in another way—he finds them unethical! When comparing a new treatment to standard, anyone who \emph{insists} on a one-sided test is saying the new treatment \emph{cannot} do worse than the standard. If the new treatment has any effect, it can only do better. However, if that is true right at the start of the study, then it is unethical not to give the new treatment to everyone! Experimental economists are not exposed to this ethical dilemma.

More generally, Erich L. Lehmann (2006) or Erich L Lehmann and J. P. Romano (2005) states that “One-sided error probability is appropriate only when the direction of the difference or effect is clear \emph{before} any observation has been made.” (Erich L Lehmann and J. P. Romano (2005, page 29)) ++\textbf{todo Check lehmann comment page 309.}++ In the view of some statisticians, when you test a one-sided hypothesis “...recognize that if you test an after-the-fact hypothesis without identifying it as such, you are guilty of scientific fraud.” (P. I. Good and James W. Hardin (2009, page 21)) Using a two-sided test helps avoid data snooping or looking like you were data snooping.

\textbf{Two-sided}

In a two-sided test, the tails do not be equal size, but they should be portioned out by the relative losses associated with the possible decisions see Moyé (see Moyé,
The two-sided test however only tests if there is a difference it does not provide the direction of the difference. Lehmann (Erich L. Lehmann, 2006, section 1.5) provides the connection between one-sided and two-sided (rank) tests. He derives the following three-decision procedure

\[
\begin{align*}
& \text{Choose } B \text{ if } W_B \geq c_2 \\
& \text{Choose } A \text{ if } W_B \leq c_1 \\
& \text{Suspend judgment if } c_1 < W_B < c_2
\end{align*}
\]

comparing two treatments A and B. Where \( W_B \) is the Wilcoxon statistic using the B ranks and \( c_1 \) and \( c_2 \) are the calculated critical values. ++todo Flesh out.+++ ++todo See also Chap 2. Sec. 2, Lehmann, for a more precise statement.++

One Sided

A one-sided test to compare a new treatment with a standard one is strongly biased in favor of the latter.

When testing the null hypothesis \( H_0: \mu(\text{new}) - \mu(\text{standard}) > 0 \) with a critical level \( \alpha \), the probability is \( 1 - \alpha \) of deciding in favor of the standard treatment when there is no difference between the two treatments. This asymmetric preference is perhaps justified in clinical trials (medical experiments) when the new medical procedure must have stronger proof that it is better than the standard (sometimes called the gold standard). The asymmetry is rarely justified however in economic experiments when there is no reason to bias in favor of one treatment.

Some have argued that a one-sided test is justified whenever the researcher predicts the direction of an effect. The problem with this argument is that if the effect comes out strongly the in the non-predicted direction, the researcher is not justified in concluding that the effect is not zero. You have to be absolutely certain of the direction of the outcome to use a one-sided test. If you use the confidence-interval view of significance: one-sided confidence intervals do not make sense.

A one-sided test is appropriate when previous data, physical limitations, or common sense tells you that the difference, if any, can only go in one direction. You should only choose a one-tail \( P \)-value when both of the following are true.

- You predicted which group will have the larger mean (or proportion) before you collected any data.
- If the other group had ended up with the larger mean—even if it is quite a bit larger—you would have attributed that difference to chance and called the difference \textit{not statistically significant}. 

Interpret one-sided tests

To interpret the results of a one-sided test.

The selection of a one- or two-sided test must be made before the experiment is performed, otherwise the $p$-value will not be correct. ++todo show math++
The issue in choosing between one- and two-sided test is not whether or not you expect a difference to exist. If you already knew whether or not there was a difference, there is no reason to collect the data. Rather, the issue is whether the direction of a difference, if there is one, can only go one way. You should only use a one-sided test when you can state with certainty (and before collecting any data) that in the overall populations there either is no difference or there is a difference in a specified direction. If your data end up showing a difference in the wrong direction, you should be willing to attribute that difference to random sampling without even considering the notion that the measured difference might reflect a true difference in the overall populations. If a difference in the wrong direction would intrigue you (even a little), you should use a two-sided test.

If you decide to use a one-sided test, what would you do if you observed a large difference in the opposite direction to the experimental hypothesis? To be honest, you should state that the $p$-value is large and you found no significant difference.

Two-sided tests are much more common than one-sided tests in scientific research because an outcome signifying that something other than chance is operating is usually worth noting. One-sided tests are appropriate when it is not important to distinguish between no effect and an effect in the unexpected direction.

You increase test power if you use a one-sided test at the cost of ignoring a difference in the opposite direction. If you got the data before you constructed your null and alternative hypothesis’ you should use a two-sided test. If you are interested in effects in either direction you use a two tailed test. Only use a one-tailed test when an effect can only exist in one direction.

Can we prove the null hypothesis

What you mean by “prove”. There is a rule that will accept null hypothesis has a zero probability of making an error. This is an ideal test.

There is an ideal test if and only if the “hypotheses are mutually singular”.

Interpret one-sided test

To interpret the results of a one-sided test.

The selection of a one- or two-sided test must be made before the experiment is performed, otherwise the $p$-value will not be correct. ++todo show math++
The issue in choosing between one- and two-sided test is not whether or not you expect a difference to exist. If you already knew whether or not there was a difference, there is no reason to collect the data. Rather, the issue is whether the direction of a difference, if there is one, can only go one way. You should only use a one-sided test when you can state with certainty (and before collecting any data) that in the overall populations there either is no difference or there is a difference in a specified direction. If your data end up showing a difference in the wrong direction, you should be willing to attribute that difference to random sampling without even considering the notion that the measured difference might reflect a true difference in the overall populations. If a difference in the wrong direction would intrigue you (even a little), you should use a two-sided test.

If you decide to use a one-sided test, what would you do if you observed a large difference in the opposite direction to the experimental hypothesis? To be honest, you should state that the $p$-value is large and you found no significant difference.

Two-sided tests are much more common than one-sided tests in scientific research because an outcome signifying that something other than chance is operating is usually worth noting. One-sided tests are appropriate when it is not important to distinguish between no effect and an effect in the unexpected direction.

You increase test power if you use a one-sided test at the cost of ignoring a difference in the opposite direction. If you got the data before you constructed your null and alternative hypothesis’ you should use a two-sided test. If you are interested in effects in either direction you use a two tailed test. Only use a one-tailed test when an effect can only exist in one direction.

Can we prove the null hypothesis

What you mean by “prove”. There is a rule that will accept null hypothesis has a zero probability of making an error. This is an ideal test.

There is an ideal test if and only if the “hypotheses are mutually singular”.
testing if a random variable $X$ is drawn from $P_0$ or from $P_1$ (i.e. testing $H_0 : X \sim P_0$ versus $H_1 : X \sim P_1$) then there exists an ideal test if and only if $P_1 \perp P_0$ ($P_1$ and $P_0$ are “mutually singular”).

Example of mutually singular: $U[0,1]$ and $U[3,4]$ (uniforms on $[0,1]$ and $[3,4]$) are mutually singular. This means if you want to test $H_0 : X \sim U[0,1]$ versus $H_1 : X \sim U[3,4]$ then there exist an ideal test.

You can prove the null if and only if the proof is already in your assumptions (i.e., if and only if you have chosen the hypothesis $H_0$ and $H_1$ that are so different that a single observation from $H_0$ cannot be identified as one from $H_1$ and vice versa).

The null and its alternatives have disjoint sets of outcomes, to B, or not to B.

8.13 Multiple Testing

Multiple testing refers the practice of testing more than one hypothesis at a time or simultaneously testing a finite number of hypotheses $H_j, j = 1, \ldots, k$. Frequently, somewhat inaccurately, multiple testing is called multiple comparisons or multiple tests, which could refer to comparisons among different groups Basso et al. (see 2009, pages 25 and 26). All of these are included in the subject of multiple testing.

The classical approach is to maintain the probability of rejecting one or more true null hypothesis to be less than a fixed percentage, usually given as $\alpha$. A typical procedure is the Bonferroni adjustment (a single supremum procedure). The $\alpha$ or rejection region of each single hypothesis is adjusted to a common cutoff value $\alpha^*$. A hypothesis is rejected if the $p$-value is less than $\alpha^*$, the common cutoff value. It has been improved by various authors++todo see basso++:

2. Westfall and Young (1993) improve by re-sampling.

See also Saville (1990) and John W. Tukey (1991) and John W. Tukey (1953). Another procedure is the FDR. In Habiger and Peña (2011) the validity of many multiple hypothesis testing procedures for false discovery rate control relies on the assumption that $p$-value statistics are uniformly distributed under the null
hypotheses. This assumption fails if the test statistics have discrete distributions or if the distributional model for the observables is misspecified.

You might ask, what is the difference between an experiment with three treatments A, B, and C and do the comparisons A v. B, and A v. C; and two experiments with the treatments A, B, and A, C. Why can I have a 5 percent \( \alpha \) for each of experiment two, but the level for experiment one is less than \( \alpha \). There are three things, affecting the level, that are different between the two.

The number of experimental units are different.

In experiment one the tests A v. B, and A v. C are dependent since the data from A is the same in both. In experiment set two the tests are independent. Most importantly, the probability of a type I error in experiment set two is the probability of at least one type I error in the two sets of experiments. the probability of at least one type I error is less than the stated \( \alpha \) for each experiment.


8.14 Applying More Than One Test

Often two or more tests are applied to the same data; for instance, a \( t \)-test, the WMW, and a randomization test. In P. I. Good and James W. Hardin, page 97 reminds us that “We are not free to pick and choose, we must decide before the tests are performed.” If there is a concern that certain assumptions are not being satisfied, then that should be determined before viewing the test results. The test results (of your primary hypothesis) cannot determine the assumptions (see P. I. Good and James W. Hardin, 2009).

To see how this is a problem: Let \( W_\alpha \) be (denote) the event that the Wilcoxon test rejects a hypothesis at the \( \alpha \) significance level. Let \( P_\alpha \) be (denote) the event that a randomization test rejects a hypothesis at the \( \alpha \) significance level. Let \( T_\alpha \) be (denote) the event that the \( t \)-test test rejects a hypothesis at the \( \alpha \) significance level. All three tests are applied to the same set of data.

From the three single tests there are eight possible reject/accept (true/false) outcomes, for instance, \( W_\alpha \) is true, \( P_\alpha \) is not true, and \( T_\alpha \) is not true. When applying the three tests on the same data we have:

\[
\Pr\{ T_\alpha \text{ or } P_\alpha \text{ or } W_\alpha \mid H_0 \} \geq \Pr\{ W_\alpha \mid H_0 \} = \alpha.
\]

That is, we are likely to have a larger type I error by picking and choosing. It also affects the power or type II error since

\[
\beta = \Pr\{ \text{not } \{ T_\alpha \text{ and } P_\alpha \text{ and } W_\alpha \} \mid H_A \} \leq \Pr\{ W_\alpha \mid H_A \}.
\]
See P. I. Good and James W. Hardin, who P. I. Good and James W. Hardin (2009, page 97) admonishes “that we are not free to choose among tests; any such conduct is unethical.” In confirmatory analysis, the testing of hypothesis, conforming to Neyman-Pearson methodology both the hypothesis and the test statistic must be specified before examining the data.

8.15 Power of Test

An estimate of sample size is helpful when designing an experiment. You need to know if you have enough observations so that you can be confident of your inferences. This is typically called power analysis, which requires much stronger assumptions than p-value calculation.

1. minimum effect size; the minimum deviation between the null hypothesis and alternative hypothesis that you want to detect. If there is not a particular effect size, then a graph of effect size vs. sample size.

2. Alpha $\alpha$

3. Beta $\beta$: The probability of accepting the null hypothesis, even though it is false (a false negative), when the real difference is equal to the minimum effect size. The power of a test is the probability of rejecting the null hypothesis when the real difference is equal to the minimum effect size, or $1 - \beta$.

   The cost to you of a false negative should influence your choice of power; the more important detecting effect size, the higher the value for power (lower beta), and the bigger the sample size.

4. Estimate of the SD. This can come from pilot experiments or from similar experiments in the published literature. Unfortunately, the SD is not reported very often.

The estimate of the standard deviation used in a power analysis is unlikely to be the same as the estimate realized from the experimental data, so the power from the tests used to analyze the data will not be the same as the predicted power.

   For nominal variables, the standard deviation is a simple function of the sample size, so you do not need to estimate it separately.

How Many Replications

Number of replications $r$, depends on the variance, size of difference want to detect ($\eta$), $\alpha$, $\beta$. 
CHAPTER 8. HYPOTHESIS TESTING AND SIGNIFICANCE

\[ r \geq 2[z\alpha/2 + z\beta]^2 \left( \frac{\text{sigma}}{\eta} \right)^2 \]  

(8.15.1)

where \( z \) is standard normal \( N(0,1) \).

Percent coefficient of variation (%CV):

\[ \text{%CV} = 100 \left( \frac{\sigma}{\mu} \right) \]  

(8.15.2)

\( r \) increases if %CV increases or \( \sigma \) decreases, \( \eta \) decreases, \( \alpha \) increases, power of test \( 1 - \beta \) decreases.

8.16  Power and Effect Size

See Cohen (Cohen, 1988)

TYPE S AND TYPE M ERRORS

A Type S error is an error of sign.

I make a Type S error by claiming with confidence that theta \( (\theta) \) is positive when it is negative, or by claiming with confidence that theta is negative when it is positive.

A Type M error is an error of magnitude.

I make a Type M error by claiming with confidence that theta is small in magnitude when it is large, or by claiming with confidence that theta is large in magnitude when it is small.

See here for more on Type S and Type M errors.

8.17  Power for Binomial Example

The exact binomial test as an example.

Studying wrist fractures, and your null hypothesis is that half the people who break one wrist break their right wrist, and half break their left.

You decide that the minimum effect size is 10 percent; if the percentage of people who break their right wrist is 60 percent or more, or 40 percent or less, you want to have a significant result from the exact binomial test.

Alpha is 5 percent, as usual.

You want power to be 90 percent, which means that if the percentage of broken right wrists is 40 percent or 60 percent, you want a sample size that will yield a significant \( (p < 0.05) \) result 90 percent of the time, and a non-significant result (which would be a false negative) only 10 percent of the time.
CHAPTER 8. HYPOTHESIS TESTING AND SIGNIFICANCE

74

BINOMIAL GRAPHS (SIZE 50)

The first graph shows the probability distribution under the null hypothesis, with a sample size of 50 individuals. To be significant at the P<0.05 level, the observed result would have to be less than 36 percent or more than 64 percent of people breaking their right wrists. As the second graph shows, if the true percentage is 40 percent, the sample data will be this extreme only 21 percent of the time. Obviously, a sample size of 50 is too small for this experiment; it would only yield a significant result 21 percent of the time, even if there is a 40:60 ratio of broken right wrists to left wrists.

GRAPHIC PLACE HOLDER

BINOMIAL GRAPHS (SIZE 270)

The next graph shows the probability distribution under the null hypothesis, with a sample size of 270 individuals. To be significant at the P<0.05 level, the observed result would have to be less than 43.7 percent or more than 56.3 percent of people breaking their right wrists. As the second graph shows, if the true percentage is 40 percent, the sample data will be this extreme 90 percent of the time. A sample size of 270 is pretty good for this experiment; it would yield a significant result 90 percent of the time if there is a 40:60 ratio of broken right wrists to left wrists.

POST-HOC POWER CALCULATIONS

Calculating the power of a test after the data has been collected is post-hoc power calculations. The general view is that it is a waste. ++todo See Russ Lenth’s paper get title.++ Sometimes referees (usually misinformed) ask to see post-hoc power calculations when they want to know how big a difference the experiment could have detected. A confidence interval is the correct answer to their request. As discussed by Colegrave and Ruxton and Hoenig and Heisey

What we are interested in is the description of the possible effect sizes that are supported by the data that we have, and the possible effect sizes that are not supported. [...] If the test was non-significant, then the confidence interval for effect size will span zero. However the breadth of that confidence interval gives an indication of the likelihood of the real effect size being zero. (Colegrave and Ruxton, 2003).
8.18 Sample Size

Is my sample size big enough? How many experiments do I run? Two often asked questions. To an experimental economist they are almost never answered. The most binding constraint on sample size is the cost of running an experiment, so the statistically sound sample is ignored. But this behaviour is a shot in the foot. If the sample size is not big enough you may never get a statistically significant difference, even though one may exist.

You might think, “I can run more later if I need”. If you do, your previous type I error is invalid. Look at the coin tossing example:

---

**Example Place Holder**

You are playing a coin tossing game with your archenemy Pozzo. The coin is fair and the winner gets the prize, you have a fifty-fifty chance of winning.

The coin is tossed heads your archenemy wins; you propose two out of three (and you can enforce it). The overall chance of you winning is no longer fifty-fifty. If you had won the toss you would not have proposed two out of three. Pozzo is upset and will not play with you any more.

---

++todo This also goes H testing.++

There are two ways to compute sample size: with the power of the test, or with the confidence interval.

**Increasing the Sample**

When a hypothesis is rejected, one cause may be that the sample size was too small to detect a significant effect. Running more experiments and merging the results might seem to be a reasonable thing to do, however, there is a problem with this approach. The probability of a type I error will be distorted.

To see this, take a simple example:
Example 8-2

A z-test for $\mu = 0$ with known standard deviation of one. The test statistic $z_1$ from the first sample has a $\mathcal{N}(0,1)$ distribution with CDF $\Phi$.

Does the second statistic $z_2$ from a second sample that includes the first, but — because the first uses a subset of the data used for the second — the two statistics are correlated with correlation coefficient $\sqrt{1/2}$. Therefore $(z_1, z_2)$ has a binormal distribution. The probability of a type I error (under the null hypothesis) equals the probability that either (a) a type I error occurs in the first test or (b) a type I error does not occur in the first test but does occur in the second test. Let $c = \Phi^{-1}(1 - 0.05/2)$ be the critical value (for a two-sided test with nominal size $\alpha = 0.05$).

Then the chance of a type I error after two analyses equals the chance that $|z_1| > c$ or $|z_1| \leq c$ and $|z_2| > c$. The value is 0.0831178, larger than the stated 0.05.

Mehta et al. (see 2009).

8.19 Binomial Conf Interval Sample Size

Binomial sample size

If a guess that the probability of success is 0.3, how large a sample size is needed so that we are 0.8 percent confident that a 0.9 confidence interval will be at most 0.1 in length.

If $p = 0.3$ This simulation showed that we would need 2,200 samples to be 95% confident that a 90% CI would be at most confidence interval width 0.010.

There are only $n + 1$ possible outcomes for a binomial random variable, so we can iterate for each one.

Let $X$ be the number of successes among the $n$ customers and let $\hat{p} = X / n$.

The confidence interval is

$$\hat{p} \pm z_{\alpha/2} \sqrt{\hat{p}(1 - \hat{p}) / n},$$

so the halfwidth is $z_{\alpha/2} \sqrt{\hat{p}(1 - \hat{p}) / n}$.

Thus we want to compute

$$P(z_{\alpha/2} \sqrt{\hat{p}(1 - \hat{p}) / n} \leq 0.005).$$

For given $p$ and $n$: compute the probability that width of confidence interval less than 0.01.

# What is the sample size to get 90% CI of width 0.02
a <- 0.9
target.halfWidth <- 0.01

p <- 0.03  # guess proportion
n.vec <- seq(from = 1000, to = 3000, by = 100)  # sample size to simulate

prob.hw <- rep(NA, length(n.vec))  # Vector to store results

## For each sample size Loop through desired sample sizes
for (i in 1:length(n.vec)) {
  n <- n.vec[i]  # 1000, 1100,...,3000
  ## Look at all possible outcomes with sample size n, x = 0
  ## to n possible successes
  x <- 0:n
  p.est <- x/n

  halfWidth <- qnorm(q) * sqrt(p.est * (1 - p.est)/n)

  ## dbinom x, n, p = prob x success sample n w/ prob success
  prob.hw[i] <- sum({
    halfWidth <= target.halfWidth
  }) * dbinom(x, n, p))
}
## Get the minimal n required ::

```
minn <- n.vec[which(prob.hw >= q)]
minn
```
Using the asymptotic normal approximation for the confidence interval:

```r
p <- 0.016
n <- 2200

# X takes on values 0 no success to n all success
x <- 0:n
p.est <- x/n

## qnorm(0.95) = 1.6448
halfWidth <- qnorm(0.95) * sqrt(p.est * (1 - p.est)/n)

# confidence interval level : Coverage probability
s <- sum({
    abs(p - p.est) <= halfWidth
} * dbinom(x, n, p))

s

[1] 0.9036
```

```r
p <- 1/2
n <- 2
x <- 0:n
probx <- dbinom(x, n, p)  # = with sample

probx

[1] 0.25 0.50 0.25

## with sample of size n, from prob success = p = 1/2 probx
## is the probability of x successes
```
9 Data Analysis

9.1 Arranging Your Data

9.2 Check the Data

The first task after the data are collected is to organize your data. This entails collecting the data from each session (hopefully in a data file, if not, then you have an extra step). Make sure the data file from each session are in the same format; check for obvious errors or missing data. When data are the output of from an experimental software, output is usually in text file, or when the experiment is run “by hand” it is easy to input data into a text file.

Master List
Then make a master list of sessions that include:

- The session number (1, . . . ),
- session date,
- start time,
- time length of instructions,
- time length of experiment,
- place that each session was run,
- the number of subjects,
• the name of the person who ran the experiment,

• an indicator it there were any problems, and

• specific parameters of the session (e.g., information, no information).

• Original file name of the data, and

• the file names of any other information (subjects and payouts, instructions, etc.).

The master list should hold all the information you have about the individual sessions.

Type of database

If you have enormous data sets, then a SQL database would probably be the most efficient (access time). Many of the databases are free, there is a large literature on usages, and most statistical packages can connect to them.

The data from economic experiments are generally not so massive that a database is necessary, the ability to share data is more important. Text files are the most sharing-friendly, every statistical package can input text files and they also have the advantage that they can be inspected (by UNIX less or a text editor). Special formats such as excel files or statistical package formats are not always easy to exchange.

Big Data

Each session is likely to have its own data file. For data analysis it is easiest to have all the data (from all of the sessions) in one file; including a description of the variables. To distinguish the sessions, each session should be indexed by a sequence number and a collection date, described by variables (columns) in the data file. The data should be arranged by rows, one row for each session and each period. Each row should have the relevant treatment factors or values. If the data files from the sessions are originally structured like this it makes life much easier. Here is an example of a data file header and a few rows; taken from my experiments ++todo

Get some experiment data.++

Example Place Holder

Data file example.

Concatenating all of the data files into one large file. Adding a sequence number or other identifier is simple with a shell or Perl script such as:
CHAPTER 9. DATA ANALYSIS

TEMP PSEUDEO CODE DISPLAY

Simple shell example

filelist="file1 file2 file3"

if [ -e "bigfile" ]; then rm bigfile; # remove file so you can start clean
if cp header.information bigfile
cnt=0;
for file in $filelist; do
  if cnt = 0; then
    $file > bigfile ### keep
  else
    sed 's/ / ' $file > bigfile ### remove header information
  fi
done

Example2 cat file1 file2 file3 > bigfile

TEMP R CODE DISPLAY

Perl code to merger experimental data

++todo Get code from one of the experiments.++

A Perl or shell script are not the only languages. You should use a language
that you are familiar with.

The data can be analyzed in the format of the statistical package, but it is best
to have the primary data in a text file. Since we are using R here is the procedure
to input data into the program.

TEMP R CODE DISPLAY

Using R text can be easily read by.

The importance of using scripts cannot be overemphasized; it makes it easy to
redo the merging and analysis if an error is found in the data, it contains a record of
what actions you performed on the data, it allows others to duplicate your analysis.
See Appendix B.
CHAPTER 9. DATA ANALYSIS

INITIAL ANALYSIS

The first analysis task is to run a DQA. That is, check the data to ensure it makes sense: are the data in the allowable range and are data missing.

To do this look at the elementary statistics of each variable. Check the minimum and maximum to confirm the data are in Generate box and whisker plots to check against the predetermined ranges and to check for outliers. Check if the treatments properly randomized to remove or reduce bias in session treatments (e.g., an order effect). This information is easy to generate:

\[ \text{Temp R code display} \]

Generate and show statistics and initial plots.

Here are some starting points, to describe one variable:

- Histogram
- Summary statistics (mean, variation, etc)
- Are there outliers? (greater than 1.5x interquartile range)
- What sort of distribution does it follow? (normal, etc)

Describe relationship between variables:

- Scatter Plot,
- Correlation,
- Mosaic plot for categorical, and
- Contingency table for categorical.

9.3 Descriptive statistics

OR SUMMARY STATISTICS

What is a summary or descriptive statistic? Summary statistics provide a simple way to look at data, \( \text{Explain More!} \). However, with small samples of three to five observations descriptive statistics provide little information and it is best to present all the observations.

After you have run your experimental sessions and collected all your data, your task is to compare the observations between treatments.
When comparing treatments it is beneficial to compare distributions.

The comparison depends on the distribution of the observations. Following M. Kendall, Stuart, and Ord — if the distributions are similar you may be able to simply compare summary or descriptive statistics. For example, if two distributions are symmetric with single mode, the mean may be sufficient measure of central location. If the distributions are dissimilar there may not be a single statistic that would capture the differences.

A descriptive statistic summarizes the data and the pattern of variation, symmetry, and skewness, it summarizes the features of a set of data.

**Central Location**

The two most common means are arithmetic and geometric. The *arithmetic mean* or *average* of continuous data may be misleading when the data distribution is skewed; the mean provides the best summary statistic when the distribution is symmetric (for continuous data). When the data is skewed the median is usually most meaningful. The median does not provide a useful summary statistic when the data are discrete or grouped see Chapter 12. The *geometric mean* is. From P. I. Good and James W. Hardin (2009, page 125) the geometric mean is more appropriate than the arithmetic in three sets of circumstances:

1. When losses or gains can be best explained as a percentage.
2. When rapid growth is involved.
3. When the data span several orders of magnitude.

The mean and median are measures of central tendency. The median is resistant to outliers and mean is sensitive to the data. If the distribution is symmetric and the (tails are not too thick) then the mean is an efficient summary of central location, the median is less efficient. From P. I. Good and James W. Hardin (2009, page 125) the geometric mean is more appropriate than the arithmetic in three sets of circumstances:

1. When losses or gains can be best explained as a percentage.
2. When rapid growth is involved.
3. When the data span several orders of magnitude.

The median of an empirical distribution has the property of mitigating the effect of a skewed distribution (outliers may be symmetric and balanced) However it is not always a reliable estimator of central location or in tests of the differences between empirical distributions. The most obvious case is its use in categorical ordinal data; which will be discussed in section §11.12. The point I am making — that using the median does not always protect you from making bad inferences; the median does not automatically mean that you have a robust measure.

---

1 Robust to variation or divergence what is right word? in assumptions.
Arithmetic mean $\bar{x} = \frac{1}{n} \sum x_i$ minimizes $\sum \left( \frac{x_i - \mu}{\sigma} \right)^2$

Median minimizes $\left| \sum \left( \frac{x_i - \mu}{\sigma} \right) \right|$

Trimmed mean - 100$\alpha$% trimmed mean: order the data and discard the lowest 100$\alpha$% and highest 100$\alpha$% and take the arithmetic mean. $\alpha$ of 0.1 to 0.2 is usually recommended.

M-estimates P. Huber 1981 Robust Ststistics NY Wiley. minimizes $\sum \phi \left( \frac{x_i - \mu}{\sigma} \right)$

If the distribution is symmetric then all are very close, otherwise there is little guidance in the literature. D. Andrews P. Bickel et al Robust Estimates of Location Princeton, NJ Princeton University Press

The mode of an empirical frequency function has a local maximum at value $x$.

**Todo get better definition**

**Empirical distribution function**

The empirical cumulative distribution function ECDF for data $x_1, \ldots, x_n$ is $F_n(x) = \frac{1}{n} \# \{ x_i \leq x \}$ also written

$$F(x) = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} I_{(-\infty, x)}(x_i)$$

where $I_{(-\infty, x)}(x_i) = \begin{cases} 1, & x_i \leq x \text{ or } x_i > x \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$

**Properties**

- The random variable $I_{(-\infty, x)}(x_i)$ has a Bernoulli distribution with $p = F(x)$;
- $nF_n(x) \sim \text{Binomial with } n \text{ trials and } p = F(x)$;
- $\mathbb{E}[F_n(x)] = F(x)$;
- $\text{Var}[F_n(x)] = \frac{1}{n} F(x) (1 - F(x))$;
- the distribution of $\max_i [F_n(x_i) - F(x)]$ does not depend on $F$ (BickelBoksum1977).

The ecdf function applied to a data sample returns a function representing the empirical cumulative distribution function. For example:

**Temp R code display**

```r
X = rnorm(100)  # X is a sample of 100 normally distributed random variables
P = ecdf(X)  # P is a function giving the empirical CDF of X

P(0.0)  # This returns the empirical CDF at zero (should be close to 0.5)
[1] 0.52

plot(P)  # Draws a plot of the empirical CDF (see below)
```

The empirical CDF evaluated at specific values:

```r
> z = seq(-3, 3, by=0.01)  # The values at which we want to evaluate
> p = P(z)  # p now stores the empirical CDF evaluated at the valu
```
**Chapter 9. Data Analysis**

86

Trimmed mean

Trimmed mean cuts pieces off of each tail of the data distribution. If the percentage is $100\alpha\%$ trimmed mean then $\alpha\%$ are cut off the ends. The process is to order the data; discard the he lowest $100\alpha\%$ of the data and the highest $100\alpha\%$ of the data; then take the arithmetic mean. A range of 0.1 to 0.2 is generally recommended for $\alpha$. Also called Winsorized mean ++todo check spelling.++

Hodges-Lehmann

An efficient measure of central tendency is the Hodges-Lehmann estimator of central tendency, i.e., the median of all pairwise means. In R it can be computed by:

```
Temp R code display
w <- outer(x, x, '+')
hl.est <- median(w[row(w) >= col(w)])/2
```

The ICSNP package in R has a fairly efficient implementation with its hl.loc function.

M-estimates

P. J. Huber (P. J. Huber, 1981) defined a class of measures of central location he called M-estimates. An M-estimate $\hat{\theta}$ minimizes

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{n} \Phi \left( \frac{x_i - \hat{\theta}}{\sigma} \right).
$$

Huber’s estimates from the 1970s are robust, in the classical sense of the word: they resist outliers Peter J. Huber, 2002; A. D. Freedman, 2006, see.

These descriptive statistics are not useful (convey information) in all situations. They are most powerful when the empirical distribution of the observed data ++todo Redundant+++ is single peaked or has a single mode. Statistics like the mean and median (perhaps with the empirical variance) provide for efficient tests. When at least one of the empirical distributions you are testing is not single peaked then these measures lose their power. ++todo Example, Proof+++.

When observations are sampled from distributions with thick tails ++todo whatever that means+++ the median is a more efficient (better) description of the central location. We cannot always compare a sample statistic, like the mean or median, to the population mean, since the population mean does not always exist, see for example §D.1.
CHAPTER 9. DATA ANALYSIS

To illustrate we will look at the asymptotic relative efficiency of the sample means and medians from the Student-t distribution. The Student-t distribution provides a good example since the tails go from thick to thin as the degrees of freedom increase.

The median compared to the mean for samples from a Student-t distribution (the Asymptotic Relative Efficiency (ARE) on the vertical axis) for increasing degrees of freedom ($d_f$ on the horizontal axis).

As the degrees of freedom increase the ARE decreases; the sample median becomes less efficient compared to the sample mean.

The curve crosses the top horizontal line at 4.7. For degrees of freedom less than five the median is more efficient. For larger values the mean is more efficient.

Mean, median, mode are easy to compute when data is continuous (there are no ties). When data are grouped or binned the definitions are not as straightforward and sometimes the values are not unique.

Which to use, mean or median?

For categorical (nominal) data (red, white, blue) where the data do not have a natural order, neither the mean nor median make sense.

If the data are categorical ordinal (smaller, small, big, bigger) then the difference between small and smaller and the difference between big and bigger may not be equal and may not even make sense; so we do not have interval data. In this case does the mean make any sense; why not? Are there technical reasons and not just chit chat? The median may seem more appropriate but does it supply a good estimate (description) of central location.

Outliers

We all know an outlier when we see one; but it is difficult construct a mathematically rigorous definition of an outlier. In an experimental setting, an outlier depends on the experiment. Outliers are in the data when something happens to the process generating the data or collecting the data. For example:

- Computer or data recording errors.
- Subject disruption.
- Subject input errors.
• Natural disasters (e.g., earthquake).\footnote{This is not imaginary, especially if you live in California.}

In general outliers can be caused

1. Error,
2. Non-homogeneous population; two sets of data that should not be pooled,
3. high variance population; need a larger sample.

If there are extreme values, often called outliers, then the mean can be, if not exactly wrong, then certainly misleading.

If you are figuring the average height of a group of college students, and your sample happens include the center on the basketball team, who is 7’2 tall, then your average will not be a very good representation of the real average height at your school.

You should investigate every outlier; this is subjective and depends on your knowledge of the experiment design and implementation. If the outlier cannot be explained by something similar to 9.3, then the outlier is an indicator that there is something you do not understand about the data generating process. So by studying the outlier you can improve your knowledge and improve your model of the generating process.

Throwing out the outlier might give you a non-representative sample.

If you can explain the outlier by an event outside of the planned experimental process, then the usual procedure is to remove it from the data set. One convenient procedure is to use a dummy variable; outlier = 1 for your outliers and outlier = 0 for all others.

You must be aware that the existence of an outlier may affect the observations that in that experimental session. So the conditions in treatments are no longer the same. If the outlier occurred randomly it may not be a concern, but if the outlier was due to an experimental error that was corrected for the following experimental sessions.

Formal Tests

The theory of univariate outlier detection assumes that the data are normally distributed and outliers are with respect to the normal observations. Both Grubbs’ test and Dixon’s ratio test use this construction. See the American Statistician “A Note on the Robustness of Dixon’s Ratio test in Small Samples” “[…] for really small samples of size 3 to 5 the test maintains its significance levels for a variety of non-normal distributions. It has often been used with running samples of size 3 as a
screening procedure.” ++todo Check if quote from paper.++ Two problems with trying to detect outliers are the masking problem and heavy-tailed distributions. See Barnett and Lewis Outliers in Statistical Data (Barnett and Lewis, 1994) and Douglas Hawkins monograph on outliers (Hawkins, 1980). Robust statistics focus on estimates that match most of the data but not all. ++Find ref Robust on most of data.++

**Measure of Variation, Measures of dispersion**

Rice describes Measures of dispersion, or scale gives a numerical indication of scatterness of a set of numbers.

The population variance \( s^2 = \frac{\sum (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n} \) is a measurement of dispersion of a set of numbers.

\( s^2 = \frac{\sum (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n-1} \) is an unbiased estimate of the population variance.

\( s^2 = \sqrt{\frac{\sum (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n}} \) is not an unbiased estimate of the population standard deviation, since the square root function is nonlinear.

The usual measure of variation, spread, dispersion is the variance \( (\sigma^2) \). The SD is the square root of the variance, it has the same unit of measurement as the mean. The definition of the population variance, with size \( n \) and mean \( \mu \) is

\[
\sigma^2 = \frac{\sum (x - \mu)^2}{n} . \tag{9.3.1}
\]

There are many estimators of population variance. For a sample \( x_1, \ldots, x_n \) the simple list is

\[
S_0 = \frac{\sum_i (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n} , \tag{9.3.2}
\]

\[
S_1 = \frac{\sum_i (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n-1} , \tag{9.3.3}
\]

\[
S_2 = \frac{\sum_i (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n+1} . \tag{9.3.4}
\]

\( S_1 \) is unbiased but \( S_2 \) has lower squared error. Other estimators are ++todo define and explain++ .

A robust estimator is Gini’s mean difference, 98 percent as efficient. ++todo define and give conditions.++ The mean absolute difference between any two observations.

**9.4 More robust**

The interquantile range (IQR) is the difference between the 25th and 75th percentiles.
Mean absolute deviation from the median (MAD) $\bar{x}$ is the median. The MAAD is the median of the numbers $|x_i - \bar{x}|$.

### Remark 9-1

for an estimate of $\sigma$ for the normal distribution are $\frac{IQR}{1.35}$ $\frac{MAD}{0.675}$.


**Kurtosis and Skewness**

Joanes and Gill (Joanes and Gill, 1998) discuss three methods for estimating the kurtosis of the distribution of a set of data:

1. $g_2 = \left( \frac{m_4}{m_2^2} \right) - 3$. This is the typical definition.

2. $G_2 = ((n + 1)g_2 + 6) \left( \frac{n - 1}{(n - 2)(n - 3)} \right)$. Only $G_2$ is unbiased under normality.

3. $b_2 = \left( \frac{m_4}{s^4} \right) - 3 = (g_2 + 3)(1 - 1/n)^2 - 3$.

where $\mu$ is the mean, $s$ is the standard deviation, and $m_r = \frac{\sum (x_i - \mu)^r}{n}$ are the sample moments of order $r$ for a data set of size $n$ (note $s = m_2^{1/2}$).

They (Joanes and Gill, 1998) also three methods for estimating skewness:

1. $g_1 = m_3/m_2^{3/2}$. This is “Pearson” skewness—the standardized third central moment.

2. $G_1 = \frac{g_1 \sqrt{n(n-1)}}{n-2}$.

3. $b_1 = m_3/s^3 = g_1 ((n-1)/n)^{3/2}$.

All three skewness measures are unbiased under normality.  

**Temp R code display**

[3] The Cauchy distribution is one example
CHAPTER 9. DATA ANALYSIS

x <- (-3,-1,0,1,2)
p <- (1,18,72,13,4)/108

# calc skew with data x
skew <- sum((x-mean(x))^3)/(length(x) * sd(x)^3),

# calc skew with density p over x
skew <-

density plot

Relation Between Mean, Median, Mode

Let $\mu$ be the mean (# average), $m$ the median, $\sigma$ one standard deviation, $M$ the mode, $sgn()$ the sign function and $X$ a (random) data set.

In many introduction statistics books a relation between the median, mode, and mean is given, for example: Hippel (2005) “For skewed distributions, the mean lies toward the direction of skew (the longer tail) relative to the median.” (A. Agresti and Finlay (1997)).

And “In a skewed distribution [...] the mean is pulled in the direction of the extreme scores or tail (same as the direction of the skew), and the median is between the mean and the mode.” (Thorne and Giessen (2000)).

Graphic Place Holder

illustration of the relationship between skew, mean, median, and mode. The skew is to the right, chi-sq w/ 3 df

Show skewed distribution with
images/vonhippel_figure.gif

mode < median < mean

Temp R code display

Skewness and unimodality need not imply a particular ordering of measures of location. The binomial ($n = 10$, $p = 0.10$) distribution, as suggested by Eisenhauer (eisenhauer2002) is right-skewed.

Verify that the mean is 1 by computing np. The simple calculations $Pr(X = 0) = 0.9^{10} = 0.3486$ and $Pr(X = 1) = (10)(0.1)(0.9^9) =$
0.3874 are enough to deduce that the mode and the median are also equal to one.

The relationship does not always hold if the distribution is discrete or continuous. There are fewer violations if the distribution is continuous see Basu and Das-Gupta (Basu and DasGupta, 1997) for an explanation. “For a unimodal distribution on the real line, [...] This article explicitly characterizes the three dimensional set of means, medians, and modes of unimodal distributions. It is found that the set is pathwise connected but not convex. Some fundamental inequalities among the mean, the median and mode of unimodal distributions are also derived.” (Hippel (2005)).

Because of its discrete nature the median does not divide the distribution into two equal parts, 38 percent are to the left of the median, 49 percent coincide with the median, 13 percent are to the right of the median. Hippel, 2005; Basu and DasGupta, 1997 give more detail, Hippel (2005) gives some continuous examples.

Another rule of thumb, (Mean − Mode) less than 3 (Mean − median) also fails.

This is the usual proof, but there are some hidden assumptions: ++todo is the following correct++ .

\[ ||\mu - m|| \leq \sigma \quad \text{well known} \quad (9.4.1) \]

\[ ||\mu - M|| < 3\sigma \quad \text{Chebyshev’s inequality} \quad (9.4.2) \]

\[ sgn(\mu - M) = sgn(\mu - m) \quad (9.4.3) \]
\[ \| \mu - m \| = \| E(X - m) \| \]
\[ \leq E \| X - m \| \]
\[ \leq E \| X - \mu \| = E \sqrt{(X - \mu)^2} \]
\[ \leq \sqrt{E(X - \mu)^2} = \sigma \]

The first equality derives from the definition of the mean.
The third comes about because the mean is the unique minimiser (among all \( c \)'s) of \( E \| X - c \| \).
The fourth from Jensen’s inequality (i.e., the definition of a convex function).
Chebyshev’s inequality states that:
\[ P(|X - \mu| > \alpha) \leq \frac{\sigma^2}{\alpha^2} \]

The lesson here is — do not use rules of thumbs, unless you know there scope.

**QUARTILES**
There are over a dozen ways to compute quartile values Langford (Langford, 2006) http://www.amstat.org/publications/jse/v14n3/langford.html examine the various methods and offer a suggestion for a new method which is both statistically sound and easy to apply.

What is the difference between quantiles and quartiles?
The IQR range (the width of a range which holds 50 percent of data, but it is not centered in median — one needs to know both Q1 and Q3 to localize this range. It is a scalar which measures the Q2–Q3 interval.

The IQR measures the spread of the data, it is similar to the standard deviation, but it is not equal to it. Some statisticians describe it a nonparametric version of the standard deviation of a distribution; but I think that is misleading, both can be measured in an empirical frequency distribution.

**Graphic Place Holder**
picture examples.
Percentages and Rates

A seven percent difference between 97% and 90% is not the same as a 7 percent difference between 14% and 7%. It does not indicate greater disparity since success rates 97% and 90% imply a failure rate of 3% and 10%. Use the odds ratio to avoid the asymmetry. In this example compare \( \frac{97}{3} = 32.2 \) and \( \frac{90}{10} = 9 \) and \( \frac{93}{7} = 13 \) and \( \frac{86}{14} = 6 \). Get more of a discussion from Agresti (A. Agresti and Coull, 1998), describe test for binomial.

Taking the mean of rates can be misleading.

++todo Make econ exp example.++ For example, suppose I drive to work at a constant speed of 60 miles per hour and drive home at 40 miles per hour, over the same route. The average speed is not \( \frac{60 + 40}{2} = 50 \). To find the average speed an additional piece of information is needed; the number miles to work, e.g., 60. At 60 miles per hour the trip to work is one hour long, and at 40 miles per hour the trip home is one and a half hours long; total time is 2.5 hours to drive 120 miles. So \( \frac{120}{2.5} = 48 \).

Correlation Measures

Measuring a correlation coefficient.

Pearson Correlation

Pearson correlation measures the degree of linearity and will be 1 or \(-1\) if the data are on a straight line.

Spearman Rho

Spearman’s rho is a Pearson correlation on the ranks of the data. Is measures the tendency for both variables to increase together or the tendency of one variable to decrease while the other variable increases. ++todo Language.++

Use with ordinal data.

(Ranking makes sense for ordinal data).

9.5 Statistical Tests

Two Sample Test

The most common test for comparing the mean of two treatments is the \( t \)-test. The \( t \)-test provides exact significance levels (not approximate) if all the observations are independent. Under the null hypothesis all the observations come from identical normal distributions. The \( t \)-test is robust against nonnormal distributions and the significance of the \( t \)-test is almost exact if the sample sizes are greater than 12. ++todo How far off.++
For normally distributed data, the Student t-test is the most powerful test. The two sample permutation test for location is reasonably efficient for normal populations and often more powerful for non-normal populations when compared to the t-test.

For testing against nonnormal alternatives, the randomization test, replacing observations by their normal scores is more powerful than the t-test (see Erich L Lehmann and J. P. Romano, 2005, pages 203–213 on robustness). For specific normal alternatives, this test provides a most powerful unbiased test of the distribution-free hypothesis that the centers of the two distributions are the same Erich L Lehmann and J. P. Romano (page 239 2005). Against other distributions with the appropriate choice of the test statistic, its power can be superior lambert 1985, maritz, 1996, from good.errors.2009 page 77.

The t-test has more power than other tests (e.g., rank tests) than it is given credit.

A sufficient (but not necessary) condition for the t-test assumes each group is normally distributed with equal variance. This is the same as a linear regression with a binomial dependent variable (a zero-one dummy variable); the analysis is conditional on the residuals being distributed normal with zero mean.

If the variances of the two distributions are not the same, then neither the t-test nor the randomization test yield exact significance levels. When the variances cannot be assumed equal the two-sample problem becomes the Fisher Behren’s problem, and Welch’s test or a Bayesian solution usually has better properties.

The basic assumptions are:

- Observations are sampled independently.
- Variances are equal (homogeneity), unequal variances are called homocedastic.
- The sample means have a normal distribution (if the observations have a normal distribution then this is assured).

There are two common two-sample t-tests: the non-pooled variance (Welch version) and pooled variance.

---

4 different tests will have different better properties
5 These are the same assumptions for ANOVA.
Remark 9-2

The pooled-variance t-test was considered standard, now the non-pooled test is considered standard.

++todo Find cite?++

Temp R code display

t.test(extra~group, data = sleep)

The F-test is a poor way to justify pooling, because it F-test is not robust against non-normality. ++todo Is this now considered true?++ “George E. P. Box, 1953”. To make a preliminary test on variances is rather like putting to sea in a rowing boat to find out whether conditions are sufficiently calm for an ocean liner to leave port.

When the samples are of equal size the t-test is robust against departure from the homoscedasticity assumption; if \( n_1 \neq n_2 \), then the probability of a type I error will be lower than stated if the larger standard error is associated with the larger sample, and vice versa. ++todo Check on this?++

Tests for the two-sample problem also apply to testing the independence of two random variables \( X \) and \( Y \); \{ \( X \) \} and \{ \( Y \) \}. Testing for independence is the same as testing if two distributions are the same; that is, testing if the joint distribution \( \{ P_{X \times Y} \} \) for \((X,Y)\) and the product distribution \( \{ P_X \times P_Y \} \) are the same.

Let \( P \) and \( Q \) be distributions and we observe two independent groups of data (observe two independent samples): \( X_1, \ldots, X_n \sim P \) and \( Y_1, \ldots, Y_m \sim Q \). The problem is to test the null hypothesis (\( H_0 \)):

\[
H_0 : P = Q
\]  

versus the alternative hypothesis

\[
H_A : P \neq Q.
\]  

The types of tests we will consider define a function \( T : (P \times Q) \to \mathbb{R} \). \( T \) is a function of the data. \( H_0 \) is rejected if if \( T > t \) for some critical value \( t \). We choose \( t \) such that, if \( H_0 \) is true then

\[
W(T > t) \leq \alpha
\]  

where \( W \) is the distribution of \( T \) when the \( H_0 \) is true.

How do we find the distribution \( W \) of \( T \) under the null hypothesis (\( H_0 \))? There are four basic methods:
1. Derive \( W \) analytically explicitly.

2. Derive the large sample limit of \( W \) and use it as an approximation.


4. Permutation, randomization testing.

To do a statistical test you need

1. the probability distribution of the test statistic or a method to compute the \( p \)-value,

2. the values of the test statistic that are considered significant or extreme,

3. the alternatives against which the hypothesis are to be tested.

There are four ways to find the distribution of the test statistic.

The first of these the computation of the (the probability distribution) is difficult to compute.

Usually, a distribution function cannot be directly calculated. Alternatives have been devised, notably asymptotic approximations, the bootstrap, and randomization procedures. Some nonparametric tests have been considered as alternatives because the distribution function is relatively easier to compute. The bulk of the work in hypothesis testing is finding ways to compute the \( p \)-value.

The basic tests of the effects of treatments:

- differences: means
- ratios: likelihood ratios
- categorical data: odds ratios.

**Standard Error, Estimates, Estimators**

The standard deviation is a property of the (distribution of a) random variable. Standard error is related to a measurement on a specific sample.

Let \( \theta \) be your parameter of interest for which you want to make inference, a sample of observations

\[ x = \{ x_1, \ldots, x_n \}. \]

\( \hat{\theta}(x) \) is an estimate of \( \theta \). \( \hat{\theta}(\cdot) \) is a random variable called an estimator.

The standard error of an estimate \( \hat{\theta}(x) \) of \( \theta \) is the standard deviation of the random variable \( \hat{\theta} \). Standard deviation describes the variability of the individual observations while standard error describes the variability of the estimator.
The standard error of the sample mean is \( \sigma / \sqrt{n} \) where \( \sigma \) is the standard deviation and \( n \) is the sample size.

The standard error of the sample standard deviation from a normally distributed sample of size \( n \) is

\[
s \cdot \frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{n-1}{2}\right)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{n}{2}\right)} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{n-1}{2} - \left(\frac{\Gamma(n/2)}{\Gamma(n/2 - 1/2)}\right)^2}.
\]

There may be no relationship between the standard error and the population standard deviation. For example, if \( X_1, \ldots, X_n \sim \mathcal{N}(0, \sigma^2) \), then number of observations which exceed 0 is \( \text{Binomial}(n, 1/2) \). Its standard error is \( \sqrt{n/4} \), regardless of \( \sigma \).

**Testing Binomial and Poisson**

The optimal test for comparing two binomial distributions is Fisher’s Exact Test and the optimal test for comparing two Poisson distributions is based on the binomial distribution (see Erich L Lehmann and J. P. Romano, 2005, Chapter 5, Section 5).

Here’s what R’s `prop.test` (Test of Equal or Given Proportions) says:

```r
> p = c(0.559, 0.555)
> n <- c(16753, 5378)
> n*p
[1] 9364.927 2984.790
> prop.test (round (n*p), n)

2-sample test for equality of proportions with continuity correction
data: round(n * p) out of n
X-squared = 0.2437, df = 1, p-value = 0.6215
alternative hypothesis: two.sided
95 percent confidence interval:
 -0.01141974 0.01935036
sample estimates:
prop 1 prop 2
0.5590044 0.5550390
```

**Testing Equivalence**

To show similarity rather than differences, equivalence tests can be more effective than no-effect null hypothesis tests from P. I. Good and James W. Hardin (2009, page 79), see Anderson and Hauck, 1986; Dixon, 1998, pages 257–301.
First how large a difference is acceptable for you to still conclude that the two groups are effectively equivalent.

Testing for equivalence, in equivalence testing, the test flips the usual null and alternative hypotheses.

Two distributions, $F$ and $G$, such that $G(x) = F(x - \delta)$ are said to be equivalent if $|\delta| < \Delta$, where $\Delta$ is the smallest practical significance between treatments. Reject equivalence if the confidence interval for $\delta$ contains values larger than $|\Delta|$. 

Operationally, equivalence may be established with a pair of one-sided hypothesis tests. Test 1: $H_0: \delta < -\Delta$ versus $H_A: \delta > -\Delta$ Test 2: $H_0: \delta > \Delta$ versus $H_A: \delta < \Delta$ 

If we reject both tests, then we establish that $|\delta| < \Delta$.

For equivalence testing you want to show that your drug perform similarly to the competitor drug. This is often done when trying to find a generic replacement for a marketed drug. You define a small distance from zero that you call the window of equivalence and you reject the null hypothesis when you have high confidence that the true mean difference in the performance measure is within the window of equivalence. The method is well defined in Bill Blackwelder’s paper "Proving the Null Hypothesis." The test statistics are the same or similar it is just executed differently. For example instead of using a two-tailed $t$-test to show that the mean difference is different from 0, you do two one-sided $t$-tests where you need to reject both to claim equivalence. The sample size is determined such that the power of rejecting nonequivalence when the actual mean difference is less than some specified small value.

The CONSORT guidelines for non-inferiority/equivalence studies are useful (Pio-ggio et al., 2006).

TOST can be achieved by looking at the confidence intervals obtained by intersecting the two one-sided confidence intervals that correspond to the two one-sided $t$ tests that are used in the procedure.

*Other Two Sample Tests*

**UNEQUAL VARIANCES**

The $t$-test, the Wilcoxon-Mann-Whitney (WMW), randomization tests, and most others will not provide exact significance levels if the populations from which the observations are drawn do not have equal variances. For the $t$-test (a parametric test) the distributions two must be the same under the null hypothesis; or a randomization test the two distributions must be exchangeable.

The Behrens-Fisher problem is the problem of unequal variances in treatment groups. See P. I. Good and James W. Hardin (2009, page 80). Recall that in all
the testing we have discussed, parametric, rank, asymptotic, and randomization; similar data distributions of the treatment groups is assumed. If the variances of the treatment groups are unequal then we cannot apply most of the those testing procedures.  
++todo Does this apply to categorical, discrete chisquare tests?++  
Goodness-of-fit tests are not affected.

There have been many suggestions, for example, Brunner and Munzel (2000) proposed a rank test for the Behrens-Fisher.

Phillip Good conducted simulations of the permutation test for normally distributed populations with variances that differed up to a factor of five. Nominal p-values of 5 percent were accurate to within 1.5 percent for samples of six and twelve drawn from the normal distribution.  
++todo What is the source, good.errors.2009 does not give one.++

We can use the bootstrap confidence interval for the difference of the two means, since the bootstrap simply requires that the means of the two populations are equal under the null hypothesis, P. I. Good (2006, page 46) shows how this is done by drawing separate bootstrap samples from each set of observations. He cites B. Efron and R. Tibshirani (1993, page 11),

Hilton Hilton (1996) compared the power of the Wilcoxon test, the O’Brien 1988 test, and the Smirnov test. As the relative influence of the difference of variances grows, the O’Brien test is most powerful, the Wilcoxon test loses power and if the variance ratio is 4 to 1 the Wilcoxon test is not trustworthy.

As P. I. Good and James W. Hardin (2009, page 80) and William Anderson (source) write “The first issue is to try and understand the reasons behind why the variances are so different.” David Salsburg (cite) gives two reasons why:

• The range of possible outcomes may be different in different treatments, and if some treatments are more effective or less effective than others, then the observed outcomes may be gathered at the extremes affecting the variance.

• The mixture of subjects may be different in the different treatments. If one treatment has more first year business majors or more engineering majors, cognitive abilities may be different, affecting the variance of the observed outcomes. See Conover and Salsburg 1988 W. Conover and Salsburg (1988), good.err.

The Welch t-test.

COMPARING VARIANCES

There have been many tests devised for testing the difference between to variances. All of them lack in some way P. I. Good and James W. Hardin (see 2009, page 85) and the cites within.
Levene’s Test tests the null hypothesis that the variances are equal and has the nice property that it is robust to non-normality of the data. If the sample size is small, detecting a difference has low power, so even if the variances are different you may fail to reject the null hypothesis.

_Bayesian T-test_

A Bayesian t-test (Savage-Dickey ratio test) for unequal and unequal variances is simple (and fast) to implement, see Wetzels et al. (2009, see) for an implementation and a tutorial on how to do this in R with example data: http://www.ruudwetzels.com/index.php?src=SDtest.

_BETTER TEST_

Using a more powerful test reduces the cost of experimentation and minimizes the risk. ++todo Of What?+++. See good resample guide 2006, page 22, chap 2.

**9.6 Test for Normality**

“Everybody believes in the exponential law of errors [i.e., the normal distribution]: the experimenters, because they think it can be proved by mathematics; and the mathematicians, because they believe it has been established by observation.” (Whittaker and Robinson (page 179 1967)). Maxwell and Delany (page 51 Maxwell and Delany, 2004) state that in 1873, C. S. Peirce may have been the first to refer to the mathematical formula of the normal curve; See also Stigler and Kruska, 1999, p. 411. ++Find ref Stigler and Kruska++.

To test if a data set is normal Sachs (Sachs, 1984, page 323), gives a rule of thumb: a data set $x$ is normal (or close to) if

$$0.9 < \frac{\bar{x}}{s_x} < 1.11$$

$$3s_x < \bar{x}$$

where

- $\bar{x}$ is the median,
- $\bar{x}$ is the mean, and
- $s_x$ is the standard error.

The usual tests for normality are not recommended, instead graphical methods are recommended (as a part of EDA). ++todo Add more+++.

Standard tests in R are:

**Temp R code display**
shapiro.test(data)
ks.test(data, "norm", mean=mean(data), sd=sqrt(var(data)))

See Hazelton (2003), M. C. Jones (2004), and M. C. Jones and Daly (1995).
++todo Check Koenker (2009).++

Visual tests in R for the qq-plot

Temp R code display

qqnorm(),
qq.plot() in the car package.

TRANSFORMING DATA
The Box-Cox family of power transformation can normalize residuals or data that are on a non-linear scale.

MULTIVARIATE NORMAL
With univariate data the quantile-quantile (Q-Q) plot is a useful tool to assess univariate normality. When the data are multivariable, plot the squared Mahalanobis distances versus quantiles of the $\chi^2$ distribution with $p$ degrees of freedom, where $p$ is the number of variables in the data.

Temp R code display

An R example.

Even though a multivariate normal distribution implies that the individual variables are normally distributed, it does not hold true for the converse $x_i \sim \mathcal{N}$ for all $i$ does not imply $(x_1, \ldots)$ is multivariate normal. So testing the individual variables for normality will not indicate multivariate normality. Mardia (Mardia, 1974) proposed tests of multivariate normality based on sample measures of multivariate skewness and kurtosis. (See von Eye and Bogat (2004) for an overview).
++Find ref von Eye and Bogat (2004).++

For multivariate normal data, Mardia shows that the expected value of the multivariate skewness statistic is

$$p(p + 2)[(n + 1)(p + 1) - 6]/(n + 1)(n + 3) \quad (9.6.1)$$
and the expected value of the multivariate kurtosis statistic is

\[ p(p + 2)(n - 1)/(n + 1). \] (9.6.2)

++todo Get mardia notation.++

The Henze-Zirkler test of multivariate normality is based on a non-negative function that measures the distance between two distribution functions and is used to assess distance between the distribution function of the data and the multivariate normal distribution function.

Univariate normality is tested by either the Shapiro-Wilk W test or the Kolmogorov-Smirnov test. The univariate Shapiro-Wilk W test is a very powerful test.

If the \( p \)-value of any of the tests is small, then multivariate normality can be rejected. You should be careful not to reject normality too easily when the methods are robust to departures from normality.

**WHAT IS A NORMALITY TEST FOR:**

The question normality tests answer: Is there convincing evidence of any deviation from the Gaussian ideal? With moderately large real data sets, the answer is almost always yes.

The question scientists often expect the normality test to answer: Do the data deviate enough from the Gaussian ideal to forbid the use of a test that assumes a Gaussian distribution?

Scientists often want the normality test to be the referee that decides when to abandon conventional tests (ANOVA, \( t \)-tests, etc.) and instead analyze transformed data or use a rank-based nonparametric test or a resampling or bootstrap approach. For this purpose, normality tests are not very useful.

**Example of rejection normal distributions**

Let me illustrate with the Shapiro-Wilks test. If you construct an almost-normal distribution and do a small simulation, you get more or less following results in R:

```r
x <- replicate(100,# generates 100 different tests on each distribution
c(    shapiro.test(rnorm(10) +c(1,0,2,0,1))$p.value, # $    shapiro.test(rnorm(100) +c(1,0,2,0,1))$p.value, # $    shapiro.test(rnorm(1000)+c(1,0,2,0,1))$p.value, # $    shapiro.test(rnorm(5000)+c(1,0,2,0,1))$p.value # $  )
}
```

# rnorm gives a random draw from the normal distribution
rownames(x)<-c("n10","n100","n1000","n5000")

rowMeans(x<0.05) # the proportion of significant deviations
n10   n100  n1000  n5000
 0.04  0.04  0.20  0.87  # percent/100 of cases test decides not normal

The qq-plots “look normal”; below is a qq-plot for a single set of n10 and n1000 data.

TEMP R CODE DISPLAY

Do qq-plotts.

Adding to alpha-error accumulation

Performing a normality test without taking its alpha-error into account heightens your overall probability of performing an alpha-error (for entire data analysis). control for alpha-error accumulation. Hence, another good reason to dismiss normality testing.

Why not use

For small samples, normality tests do not have enough power to pick up deviations from normality. For large samples, many tests, for example the t-test and ANOVA are robust to non-normality.++Find ref nonnormal, ttest.++

The whole idea of a normally distributed population is a convenient mathematical approximation.

None of the quantities typically dealt with statistically could plausibly have distributions with a support of all real numbers.

People cannot have a negative height or mass or more mass than there is in the universe.

9.7 Randomization Test Procedure

For almost every parametric or nonparametric test you can devise a++todo see good: prac guide pg 1++ randomization counterpart. Randomization tests are also called permutation tests and exact tests, though this is incorrect as a randomization test is not necessarily exact.++todo See exact good: chap 6.++ Fisher (Ronald A. Fisher, 1935a) and Pitman Pitman (1937) and Pitman (1938) were among the first to introduce randomization tests.++todo Fisher
CHAPTER 9. DATA ANALYSIS

Cite 1966, Chap 3, first ed 1935.++ See Edgington (Edgington and Onghena, 2007) for distinction between permutation and randomization tests.

Randomization tests apply to the sample at hand; and are generally not used to make inferences to larger populations. Pitman (Pitman, 1937) inductively applies to larger the larger population from which the sample is drawn. ++todo Check if true.

++todo What characterizes tests that do not have a randomization counterpart?++

Randomization tests are intermediate between rank and normal theory tests, they use the observations (not the ranks), they do not assume a sampling population (meaning a probability distribution). The probability structure is based on random assignment. Randomization tests do not have the same power as rank tests when there are outliers. ++Find ref Power rank randomization.++

For the permutation test to be valid, you need exchangeability under the null hypothesis; this means that their joint distribution under the null hypothesis remains unchanged when the labels are rearranged.

If all distributions have the same shape (and are therefore identical under the null hypothesis), this is true. If the data is independent and identically distributed (IID); IID implies exchangeability.

Note: the randomization test cannot be used for any test.

When applying randomization and permutation test to large samples it usually agrees with ++todo fix parameters++. Randomization and bootstrapping are similar but often lead to different results ++todo check for section symbol++ see P. I. Good (2006, sections 7.2 and 11.2). The advantages of using a randomization test are:

• it can be applied with outliers, broad tails, rank or robust transformations,

• it has weak assumptions,

• it can be applied to finite sample spaces, and

• it is based on the assignment model (see Erich L. Lehmann, 2006) appropriate for our economic experiments.

Permutation or randomization tests compute the test statistic with permuted relabeling; bootstrapping computes the test statistic with resampling.

Bradbury (bradbury.1987), Romano (DiCiccio and J. P. Romano, 1990) ++todo check if correct cite not 89.++ ter Braak (ter Braak, 1992), and Good (P. I. Good, 2006) compare bootstrapping with permutation tests.
Lehmann (Erich L. Lehmann, 2006) provides an introduction to the theory (see also P. I. Good (2006, chapter 14)).

+todo see Good pg 169++

Pesarin (1990, 2001, 200x) describe the permutation method. The permutation methods require that the multivariate vectors be exchangeable. Generally, permutation tests proceed in the following steps:

1. Choose a test statistic;

2. compute the test statistic for the original observations;

3. compute the test statistic for all relabelings (permutations) of the original observations;

4. determine the percentage of relabelings that lead to values that are more extreme than the original value. +todo See Good page 178.++

Randomization tests yield exact significance levels only if the labels are exchangeable under the null hypothesis. Randomization tests are not assumption free; according to P. I. Good and James W. Hardin (2009, page 112) they cannot be applied successfully to the coefficients in a multivariate regression; the bootstrap can be used. +todo Can use boot true?++ Logistic regression falls in the same category (see D. A. Freedman, 2008).

For a valid two-sample test under the null hypothesis the two empirical distributions should be the same (in practice this means they have similar shapes, I agree that similar is vague). For a two-sample test the permutation version of $\bar{Y} - \bar{X}$ (Erich L. Lehmann, 2006, Chap. 1, Sec. 7E) can be viewed as distribution free and is asymptotically equivalent to the $t$-test. See lehmann testing 1959.

We cannot always assume that exact tests are always best; A. Agresti and Coull (A. Agresti and Coull, 1998) shows that for the interval estimation of a binomial proportion the Wilson-score interval is best. +todo What defines best? Check what best is and if conservative.++

Pages with references to closed reference set (Edgington and Onghena, 2007, page 341).


The procedure, algorithm is in(P. I. Good and James W. Hardin, 2009, page 77). +todo add algorithm++ This or multivariate.
9.8 Bootstrap

The purpose of the bootstrap procedure is to construct a distribution (sampling distribution) for a statistic.

Permutation or randomization tests compute the test statistic with permuted relabeling (the rearranging of the data); bootstrapping computes the test statistic with resampling (repeated sampling of a subset of the data).

Bradbury (1987) compares bootstrapping with permutation tests. Romano (89), ter Braak (92), Good (99) compare the randomization test to bootstrapping. Lehmann (86), Welch (90) and Romano (90) provide an introduction to the theory (see also P. I. Good, 2006, chapter 14). The bootstrap procedure is a useful way to compute standard errors—given a model. See Young (Young, 1986) and Hall and Wilson (Hall and Wilson, 1991).

When using the bootstrap procedure the sample acts as a surrogate for the population. For difference of means, repeated samples (of pairs) give an estimate of the distribution of the distribution of the difference of means. For the bootstrap we do NOT combine the two samples. IS this CORRECT? Good errors—chap 3 and 7 do not use combined sample? Page 81 uses combined sample in this situation, what does a combined-sample mean?

Hall and Wilson recommend that the bootstrap be only applied to the statistics with large sample distributions that do not depend on any unknowns. They also recommend using the $t$-statistic instead of the difference between means, since it provides a test that is, more powerful and closer to exact.

Rice gives this description of the bootstrap,

We have data $x_1, \ldots, x_n$ i.i.d. $\sim F$ and an estimate of the location parameter $\hat{\theta}$. Since $\hat{\theta}$ is a function of random variable; we would like to know the sampling distribution or variance of $\hat{\theta}$.

Is it size $n$ or size $m \leq n$.

If we know $F$ we can find the probability distribution of $\hat{\theta}$ abanalytically or we can simulate $N$ samples of size $n$ from $F$, calculate $\hat{\theta}$ from each sample. Use this set of estimates to estimate the distribution or estimate the variance. $\text{Var} = \frac{\sum (\hat{\theta}_i - \theta)}{N} \bar{\theta}$ is the mean of the estimates. Since we usually do no know the distribution $F$ we sample from the empirical CDF $F_n$. The sampling is done with replacement.

**Remark 9-3**

We used monte carlo sampling to find the distribution of the estimate of location, bootstrapping is not a monte carlo procedure. Other procedures can be used See.
BOOTSTRAPPING THE MEAN, T

Simulations presented in Wilcox (2010) (Wilcox, 2010) show that the bootstrap-t is better than the percentile bootstrap for untrimmed means. When the trimming is twenty percent or more the percentile bootstrap is better than the bootstrap-t. When the trimming is ten percent they are similar.

Percentile bootstrap is better when the data are sampled from a skewed distribution; the confidence intervals are not constrained to be symmetric.

Another is the BCa-corrected bootstrap (confidence interval), (page 14–35 Hesterberg et al., 2005, comment on usage).

BOOTSTRAP FAILURE

Describe bootstrap failure. Suppose our statistic is \( \hat{X}_n \) or \( \hat{X}_n \) and \( \hat{X}_n \) converges to \( X_\infty \). If the distribution of \( \hat{X}_n \) does not converge to the distribution of \( \hat{X}_\infty \), then there is a bootstrap failure; the confidence intervals are unreliable.

The bootstrap can fail with the sampling distribution of an extreme order statistic. Consider the maximum order statistic of a random sample from a \( \mathcal{U}[0, \theta] \) distribution Andrews, 2000.

++todo Find the source for these.++

Example 9-1

Insert an example from a sample of normal random variables, see text comments.

++todo Example.++

Example 9-2

An example: exchangeable arrays P. McCullagh, 2000, see text comments.

++todo Example.++

9.9 Asymptotics

Asymptotic properties are of little value unless they hold for realistic sample sizes.

Potscher (potscher.1991)

The value of some statistical procedures is based upon their asymptotic properties. The properties of statistics from a sample of size 1,000 may be different from the properties of statistics from a sample of size 10 (see D. A. Freedman, 2009, page 210). Asymptotic properties are valuable because they give clues to the behavior of smaller samples and procedures that do badly with large samples are likely to do badly with small samples.

9.10 Robustness

9.11 Violations and Type I Error

The violation of assumptions can affect the significance level of a test (type I error) (G. E. P. Box and T. G. C., 1964; J. W. Tukey and McLaughlin, 1963, see) it also affects the power of the test (the type II error).

Robustness is a general term which means. When it is applied to a specific test, the description includes the violated assumption (normality, independence, etc.) the change (++todo better word++) (e.g., the variance is doubled) and the conditions which the violation occurs (e.g., small sample size).

Example Place Holder

%' fixme .. show example

9.12 Violations for the T-test

To test the equality of two means (two-sample test) the t-test, WMW test, and the Welch test are in common use. Each test requires assumptions to be satisfied for the p-values to be reliable. The t-test requires the assumptions of independence, variance homogeneity and normality. The significance level of the t-test is robust to departures from normality, but the power is not robust. ++todo See stats/violation.txt for reference list.++

6The properties of a statistic (standard error, efficiency, bias) when the sample is large.
Perry (Perry, 2003) provides a summary of results from Zimmerman and Williams (1989) Gans (Gans and Robertson, 1981), Murphy (1976) and Snedecor & Cochran (1980) who demonstrated that the Welch test and the WMW test are more robust in certain cases of variance heterogeneity or nonnormality. They can be summarized:

1. The t-test is robust when the distributions are symmetric and the variances are equivalent.
2. The Welch test is robust when the distributions are symmetric and the variances are unequal.
3. The Wilcoxon-Mann-Whitney test is robust when the distributions are asymmetric and the variances are equivalent.
4. None of the above three methods are robust when the distributions are asymmetric and the variances are unequal.

Perry (Perry, 2003) provides preliminary tests to determine which of the three tests, the t-test, the Welch test, or the WMW, should be used to test the equality of two means. These tests are used to determine whether the population variances differ and whether the underlying distributions are symmetric or skewed.

**Testing Equality of Variance**

For homoscedasticity, Levene’s test or the Browne-Forsythe (M. B. Brown and Forsythe, 1974) test. Browne-Forsythe is reported to be a little more robust. ++todo Where cited.++ Bartlett’s test is more sensitive to non-normality. ++todo Change—this is in the anova section.++

**Graphical Methods to Assess Violations**

Graphical assessments are useful since you can focus on the degree of the violation; and observe violations that might not be picked up by a test.

Use exploratory data analysis: boxplots and histograms are useful.
10 Rank Tests

Rank tests are permutation tests applied to the ranks of the observations rather than to their original values. While rank tests are an important category of tests, the value of rank tests has diminished because of improvements in computation. They are low assumption tests, but that does not mean that they apply to every situation. When computers took a long time for simple permutation tests, rank tests had the advantage that \( p \)-values held for all samples of the same size.

They should not be employed except in the following two instances: P. I. Good (2005, page 139)

1. When one or more extreme-valued observations are suspect.

2. When the methods used to make measurements were not the same for each observation.

Generally, rank tests are less powerful than permutation tests. I discuss permutation tests in §9.7; see also references to be.

When the observations are not on the same scale (perhaps made at different times or laboratories), the observations are not exchangeable. When we use the ranked observations (for each laboratory or occasion) the observations are transformed to a common scale and the results from each occasion are comparable (i.e., they can be combined). For example, the variances may differ due to the different variation in subjects, different implementation or recording methods, or different pay scales. Categorizing, for instance into success and failure bins reduces over-weighting the high variance occasions, since it is unlikely that we have a precise measure of the different variances.
Just about every parametric statistical test has a non-parametric substitute, the Kruskal-Wallis test is the non-parametric one-way ANOVA, the Wilcoxon signed-rank test is the non-parametric version of a paired t-test, and the Spearman rank correlation can be used as a non-parametric version of linear regression.

Nonparametric tests do not assume that the Empirical Distribution Function (EDF) fits the normal distribution, they assume that the data in different groups have the same distribution. If different groups have different shaped distributions (for example, one is skewed to the left, another is skewed to the right), a non-parametric test may not be any better than a parametric one.

The tests (that is, the null distribution) in this chapter can be derived under the single assumption of random assignment to treatments, see the discussion in §8.3.

10.1 Essential Assumptions


Rank tests and (many non-parametric tests) make the assumption that overall the distributions that are compared have the same shape.

Rank tests, even though they are locally most powerful, suffer from the drawback that, under certain conditions, they may have power as low as zero to detect some alternatives of interest. The Smirnov and convex hull tests are shown, through exact conditional power calculations and simulations, to avoid this drawback (V. W. Berger, Permutt, and Ivanova, 1998, see).

10.2 Sign Test

While the sign test is infrequently used in EEs, it is important to understand because its understanding involves most of the concepts of more complicated tests. The sign test is simple but it does pose some of the same problems as more complicated tests. The sign test dates from Arbuthnot (1710) who applied it to christening data, the test and its assumptions was described in Dixon and Mood (1946).

The biggest problem is the treatment of zeros (Randles, 2001, see).

The sign and signed-rank Wilcoxon tests for paired comparisons are designed to test the hypothesis of no treatment effect against the alternative of a shift in observations (raising or lowering).

10.3 Wilcoxon Test

The U-test of Mann and Whitney (Mann and Whitney, 1947) (based on Wilcoxon test) is a low assumption (distribution-free, nearly assumption-free, Sachs pg 293)
counterpart to the $t$-test for the comparison of means of two continuous distributions. It is assumed that the two groups of data (samples) being compared have the same form of distribution (Gibbons, 1964; Pratt, 1964; Edington, 1965, see).

The test statistic $W$ is computed by ranking the $(m + n)$ observations of both groups. Let $R_1$ be the sum of the ranks in group 1 and $R_2$ be the sum of the ranks in group 2.

\[
W_1 = mn + \frac{m(m + 1)}{2} - R_1, \\
W_2 = mn + \frac{m(m + 1)}{2} - R_2, \\
W = \min(W_1, W_2).
\]

Under the null hypothesis of identical distributions conditional on $n_i$ and $t_i$.

\[
\mathbb{E}[W] = \frac{n_1(n_1 + n_2 + 1)}{2}, \\
\text{Var}(W) = \frac{n_1 n_2 (n_1 + n_2 + 1)}{12} - \frac{n_1 n_2 \sum_{j=1}^{r} (t_j^3 - t_j)}{12(n_1 + n_2)(n_1 + n_2 - 1)}.
\]

The second term of (10.3.1) is the correction factor for ties, it is zero when there are no ties. The corrective term for ties is:

\[
\sum_{i=1}^{r} (t_i^3 - t_i)/12
\]

where $r$ is the number of ties, and $t_i$ is the multiplicity of the $i$th tied value; $t_i$ is the number of occurrences of the $i$th tied value.\(^1\)

Under the null hypothesis of the Wilcoxon-Mann-Whitney test any permutation of the response/observations is equally likely to be observed. To calculate the $p$-value under the null hypothesis, the test statistic $\hat{W}$ is first calculated, then the data are permuted and a new $W$ is calculated, if $W$ is more extreme than $\hat{W}$ it is counted. $W$ is calculated for every permutation of the original responses. A monte-carlo procedure can also be used if there is a large number of permutations (see discussion on randomization tests page). \;++todo Add randomization chap, page ref.++

For the number of observations in the typical economics experiment this is a quick calculation. Before the current computation age, the $p$-value was assigned an asymptotic approximation, this should never be required today.

The Wilcoxon test is equivalent to tests based on the number of concordant and discordant pairs. With unordered groups concordant and discordant are arbitrary.

\(^1\)It was developed by walter1951 (walter1951) following a suggestion by M. G. Kendall (M. G. Kendall, 1945).
Bases inference on the distribution of concordant and discordant pairs under the null hypothesis of identical distributions (this is the Mann-Whitney test). Natural effect measures $\alpha$. ** TODO Delta stochastic superiority measures, see section 2.1.74++

The U-test of Wilcoxon, Mann, and Whitney tests against the following alternative hypothesis: The probability that an observation from the first population is greater than an arbitrary observation from the second population, does not equal $1/2$. This is equivalent to comparing the average ranks of two groups of data.

The WMW test is not a median test unless certain restrictions are met. It requires that the alternative hypothesis' be restricted to location-shifts.

$$H_a: G(t) = F(t - \delta)$$

That is, $X$ and $Y$ have the same proper distribution. $Y = dX + \delta$; $Y$ has the same distribution as $X + \delta$. Since it is required that the observations are exchangeable, which requires that the two distributions have the same variance. The test is sensitive to differences in median only for $n_1 = n_2$.

The asymptotic efficiency of the $U$-test is nearly $(100/\pi) \approx 95\%$, i.e., the $U$-test based on 1,000 values has about the same power as the $t$-test based on 950 values, when a normal distribution is present. The asymptotic efficiency compared to the $t$-test cannot fall below 86.4% for any population distribution Hodges and Lehmann 1956 ++ TODO what restrictions on dist++.

This is from Sachs: While the $U$-test is one of the most powerful nonparametric tests, the significance levels (regarding tests of location) become more unreliable with increasing difference in the form of the distributions between the two groups (treatments).

See Erich L. Lehmann (Erich L. Lehmann, 2006, page 81) provides a short comparison between the $t$-test and the Wilcoxon; but are power comparison only relevant in population models? ** TODO Check power with permutation model.++

From Sachs, other tests are Van der Waerden (X-test cf. 1965), Terry-Hoeffding and Bell-Doksum (Bradley 1968).

If the samples do not have the same form of distribution, one alternative is the median quartile test, which categorizes the observations into a $2 \times 4$ table of quartiles (see Baure 1963 baure1963). When all expected frequencies are greater than one, it examines differences in location, dispersion and some differences in shape of the distributions. ** TODO Is this the KS test with binned data?++ ++ TODO See Sachs page 302 note 6.++
Ties

Ties worsen the normal approximation since there are fewer values in the domain and they create a lumpy distribution (see Erich L. Lehman, 2006, page 20).

A (common) assumption underlying the Wilcoxon test, concerns the alternative hypothesis. When there is a difference between the treatments, the observations under one treatment tend to be larger (or smaller) than the other; this is called the shift alternative.

The Siegel-Tukey test tests for differences in the variation of treatment observations.

The Smirnov test tests for the equality of two treatments against the alternative that there is a difference between the two treatments, without specifying the form of the alternative.

The WMW has little power to detect treatment effect of increased variation (or more observations in the tails for one treatment). See Chapter 12 for some examples.

TREATMENT EFFECT

See lehmann page 81.

10.4 Kruskal-Wallis Rank Sum Test

When comparing several treatments, testing the hypothesis of no difference between all treatments is common. In deciding on the appropriate test statistic you must also be clear on the alternatives which the hypothesis being tested against. Differences in treatments can occur in many ways: shifts in observations, the spread of observations, clumping of observations are the primary ways in which differences may manifest themselves, Kruskal and Wallis (1952). The WMW has little power to detect treatment effect of increased variation (or more observations in the tails for one treatment). See Chapter 12 for some examples.

\[ R_i = \frac{\sum n_i R_{ij}}{n_i} \]

\(^2\)But when pairwise or contrast treatment differences are the primary research questions, then it is unnecessary to first test the existence of differences, and test like the KW is unnecessary. §11.7
where

\[ R_{ij} \] is the rank of observation \( j \) in group \( i \),
\[ n_i \] is the number of observations in group \( i \),
\[ R_i \] is the mean rank in group \( i \),
\( T \) is the number of groups or treatments,
\( N \) is the total number of observations.

A typical criterion for measuring the overall closeness of \( R_i \) to \( R_\cdot \) is the weighted sum of squared differences \( (R_i - R_\cdot)^2 \). The Kruskal-Wallis statistic, the nonparametric rank version of ANOVA, is

\[ K = \frac{12}{N(N+1)} \sum_i n_i \left( R_i - \frac{N+1}{2} \right)^2 \]

\( K \) is zero when there is no difference in average ranks and large when there are differences in average ranks. The weights \( \frac{12}{N(N+1)} n_i \) are chosen to provide a simple approximation to the null distribution when \( n_i \) are large (see Erich L. Lehmann, 2006). The (10.4) may be written

\[ K = \frac{12}{N(N+1)} \sum_i \frac{R_i^2}{n_i} - 3(N+1). \]

This is easy to compute and may be more accurate since the treatment differences do not have to be computed. ++todo See computation book.++

The critical values could be found in a table or by an approximation \( (\chi^2(T-1)) \), see any nonparametric book. ++Find ref Give a KE table cite.++ Given the observation sizes \( \text{observation size} \) usually found in an economic experiment it is far more accurate and very easy to compute the critical value (i.e., the \( p \)-value) by the permutation test procedure. An additional advantage of using the permutation procedure to compute critical values is that ties do not pose problems as they would when using the table values or the approximation. When the data are discrete and there are many ties the \( (\text{kw is not in glossary}) \) test may not be appropriate see Chapter 12.

The two-sample \( (\text{kw is not in glossary}) \) test reduces to the two-sided Wilcoxon test.

---

**Example Place Holder**

Provide an example of the KW test.
It is commonplace to make pairwise comparisons of treatments when the test gives a significant difference. Pairwise ranking may lead to inconsistencies, in particular the procedure is not transitive. The procedure may declare \( A > B \) and \( B > C \) but not declare \( A > C \).

---

**Example Place Holder**

Lehmann inconsistency example; page 245.

---

the difficulty does not exist in joint ranking (see R. G. Miller, 1981; Hsu, 1996).

**Computation and Software**

Software: amstat 62:2 may 2008, pg 123. ++todo Check this cite.++

10.5 Kolmogorov-Smirnov

The Kolmogorov-Smirnov (KS) test described in Lehmann is a test of a hypothesis against the omnibus alternative. The KS statistic quantifies a distance between the empirical distribution function of the sample and the cumulative distribution function of the reference distribution, or between the empirical distribution functions of two samples. The null distribution of this statistic is calculated under the null hypothesis that the samples are drawn from the same distribution (in the two-sample case) or that the sample is drawn from the reference distribution (in the one-sample case). In each case, the distributions considered under the null hypothesis are continuous distributions but are otherwise unrestricted.

Measuring the difference between two distribution functions by the supnorm is considered sensible. ++todo by whom++ As with any test we need to find the distribution of the test statistic under the null hypothesis. To specify the distribution it required that the two samples are independent, and each \( i.i.d. \) from the same underlying distribution. To rely on the usual asymptotic theory you will need continuity of the underlying common distribution (not of the empirical distributions).

The reason for the KS test is that its generality, \( e.g. \), its usefulness for non-parametric models comes from the definition of the test statistic under the assumption of the CDF being continuous.

Where we define the KS statistic as

\[
D_n(F) = \max \left( \sup_{x \in \mathbb{R}} [F_n(x) - F(x)] \right)
\]

\[
D^+_n(F) = \sup_{x \in \mathbb{R}} [F_n(x) - F(x)]
\]

\[
D^-_n(F) = \sup_{x \in \mathbb{R}} [F_n(x) - F(x)]
\]
and the reverse for $D_n^-(F)$. Then under the null $D_n^+(F) = \max_{0 \leq i \leq n} \left( F_n(x_i) - F(X_{(i)}) \right)$. Recall that under the null, $F(X_{(i)})$ is continuous and uniformly distributed on (0,1) so the distribution of $F$ does not matter.

**Empirical Distribution Function**

The KS test uses the **empirical distribution function**: Let $x_1, \ldots, x_n$ be i.i.d. real random variables with the common CDF $F(t)$, then the empirical distribution function is defined to be

$$\hat{F}_n(t) = \frac{\text{number of elements in the sample} \leq t}{n} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} 1 \{ x_i \leq t \}$$

where $IA$ is the indicator of event $A$. For a fixed $t$, the indicator $I x_i \leq t$ is a *Bernoulli* random variable with parameter $p = F(t)$, hence $n\hat{F}_n(t)$ is a binomial random variable with mean $nF(t)$ and variance $nF(t)(1 - F(t))$. This implies twiddle $\hat{F}_n(t)$ is an unbiased estimator for $F(t)$.

---

**Temp R code display**

In R, you can use the `ks.test`, which computes exact p-values for small sample sizes, you can also do a bootstrapped KS test `sekhon.berkeley.edu/matching/ks.boot.html` which gets rid of the continuity requirement `ks.boot`.

**Examples:**

---

**Goodness of Fit**

The KS GOF test is one-sample test. Let $O_i = \text{observed count category } i$, and $E_i = \text{expected count category } i$.

The *Kolmogorov-Smirnov* test statistic (10.5) is a goodness of fit test for continuous data.

$$T_{KS} = \sup_x ||F_N(x) - F'(x)|| \quad \text{Goodness of Fit.}$$

where $F_N(x)$ is the EDF and $F'(x)$ is the cumulative null distribution.

The KS test is based on the **Empirical Cumulative Distribution Function (ECDF)**. Given $N$ ordered data points $Y_1, Y_2, \ldots, Y_n$ the ECDF is defined as $E_N = n(i)/N$, where $n(i)$ is the number of points less than $Y_i$. This is a step function that increases by $1/N$ at the value of each ordered data point.
The one-sample or goodness-of-fit (GOF) Kolmogorov-Smirnov test is defined by:

\[ H_0: \text{The data follow a specified distribution, and} \]
\[ H_A: \text{The data do not follow the specified distribution.} \]

The Kolmogorov-Smirnov test statistic is often defined as, also written as (a goodness of fit test)

\[ D = \max_{1 \leq i \leq N} \| F(Y_i) - \frac{i}{N} \| \]

but this is not correct, it should be

\[ D = \max_{1 \leq i \leq N} \left( F(Y_i) - \frac{i}{N}, -\frac{i}{N} - F(Y_i) \right) \]

or

\[ D = \max_{1 \leq i \leq N} \left( F(Y_i) - \frac{i - 1}{N}, -\frac{i}{N} - F(Y_i) \right) \]

where \( F \) is the theoretical cumulative distribution of the distribution being tested which must be a continuous distribution, and it must be fully specified (i.e., the parameters cannot be estimated from the data).

When the Kolmogorov-Smirnov test is used as a GOF test. In the special case of testing for normality of the distribution, samples are standardized and compared with a standard normal distribution. This is equivalent to setting the mean and variance of the reference distribution equal to the sample estimates. Using the sample values to define the specific reference distribution changes the null distribution of the test statistic: see below. Various studies have found that, even in this corrected form, the test is less powerful for testing normality than the Shapiro-Wilk test or Anderson-Darling test (Stephens, 1974, see). ++todo Check Cite.++

The Kolmogorov-Smirnov test may also be used to test whether two underlying one-dimensional probability distributions differ. The two-sample KS test is a useful method for comparing two samples, as it is sensitive to differences in both location and shape of the empirical cumulative distribution functions of the two samples. The Kolmogorov-Smirnov statistic is

\[ D_{n,n'} = \sup_x \| F_{1,n}(x) - F_{2,n'}(x) \|, \]

where \( F_{1,n_1} \) and \( F_{2,n'} \) are the empirical distribution functions of the first and the second sample. The null hypothesis is rejected at level \( \alpha \) if

\[ \sqrt{\frac{nn'}{n+n'}} D_{n,n'} > K_{\alpha}. \]
The two-sample test checks whether the two data samples come from the same distribution. It does not specify the common distribution.

Let \( X_i \sim F \) and \( Y_i \sim G \) be independent i.i.d. sequences. Then

\[
\begin{align*}
n\hat{F}_n(x) &= |\{ i : X_i \leq x \}| = |\{ i : F(X_i) \leq F(x) \}| \\
n\hat{G}_n(x) &= |\{ i : Y_i \leq x \}| = |\{ i : G(Y_i) \leq G(x) \}|
\end{align*}
\]

So, with the assumption that \( F \) and \( G \) are continuous distributions, under the null hypothesis \( F = G \), \( \sup |\hat{F}_n(x) - \hat{G}_n(x)| \) is equal in distribution to the same statistic obtained from two independent \( U(0,1) \) samples of the same size.

The Kolmogorov-Smirnov statistic (over the class of distributions of continuous random variables) is distribution-free. So, the distribution of the test statistic does not depend on the underlying distribution of the data (under the null hypothesis).

The distribution of the test statistic is asymptotic (that is, valid when the smaller sample size is itself large); it likely does depend on the common underlying distribution for small samples.

\[
\Rightarrow \quad \text{depend distribution.++}
\]

Let \( X_i \sim F \) and \( Y_i \sim G \) be independent i.i.d. sequences. Then \( n\hat{F}_n(x) = |\{ i : X_i \leq x \}| = |\{ i : F(X_i) \leq F(x) \}| \) and \( n\hat{G}_n(x) = |\{ i : Y_i \leq x \}| = |\{ i : G(Y_i) \leq G(x) \}| \).

If we assume that \( F \) and \( G \) are continuous distributions under the null hypothesis \( F = G \), then \( \sup |\hat{F}_n(x) - \hat{G}_n(x)| \) is equal in distribution to the same statistic obtained from two independent \( U(0,1) \) samples of the same size. Under the null hypothesis, the asymptotic distribution of the two-sample Kolmogorov-Smirnov statistic is the Kolmogorov distribution, which has CDF:

\[
\Pr(K \leq x) = \frac{\sqrt{2\pi}}{x} \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} e^{-(2i-1)^2\pi^2/(8x^2)}.
\]  

(10.5.1)

---

Temp R code display

```r
> x <- rnorm(50)
> y <- runif(30)
> ks.test(x, y) \# kst <- ks.test ; summary(ks.test)

\# Two-sample Kolmogorov-Smirnov test data:
\# x and y D = 0.5,
\# p-value = 9.065e-05
\# alternative hypothesis: two-sided

> ks.boot(x, y, nboots=500)
```
By default, it will compute exact or asymptotic p-values based on the product of the sample sizes (exact p-values for n.x*n.y < 10000 in the two-sample case), or you can specify this option with a third argument, exact=F or exact=T.

Exact p-values are calculated using the methods of Marsaglia, \etal (2003), from http://www.jstatsoft.org/v08/i18/paper my location file: kolmo-KStestMarsaglia2003.pdf

Some large sample approximations are given Critical_KS-largSamp.pdf.

KS WITH DISCRETE DATA
The KS test does not directly apply to discrete distributions. The asymptotic approximation of the p-value for the KS test is not valid with discrete distributions. The KS test statistic has the same distribution under all continuous distributions, but if the actual distribution is not continuous, and one tries to construct a level $\alpha$ test assuming that the distribution is continuous, then the actual level of the test with be less than $\alpha$ (see Erich L Lehmann and J. P. Romano, 2005, page 584). To make a level test based on the KS statistic, the critical value can be computed by a permutation test.

For discrete data the $\chi^2$-test may provide better power.

The popularity of the KS test is that the (sampling) distribution of the KS-statistic has been computed for all continuous distributions. For discrete, binned, or tied observations each distribution is different.

The KS-statistic is distribution free in the set of continuous distributions; under the null hypothesis the distribution of the KS-statistic is the same for all continuous distributions which the data is sampled from see Appendix F.1.

Noether (Noether, 1963) shows that for ordinal categorical data it is conservative. Conover (W. J. Conover, 1972) develops methods to determine the exact distribution for the discrete problem and Pettitt and Stephens (Pettitt and Stephens, 1977) proposed a modification of the Kolmogorov-Smirnov test statistic—the ordinal Kolmogorov-Smirnov test statistic as given by (10.5).

$$T_{OKS} = \max_{1 \leq j \leq k} \left\| \sum_{i=1}^{j} (O_i - E_i) \right\|$$
lange1997 (lange1997) suggests that the researcher should “not foolishly rely on the standard chi-square approximation”, Nikiforov (Nikiforov, 1994) provides a Smirnov two-sample test for arbitrary distributions.

K-SAMPLE GENERALIZATION
++todo Do this.++ Smirnov k-sample problem generalization, Lehmann page 249 and others. See Lehmann test of randomness chapter 7.

MULTIVARIATE KS TEST
justel1997 (justel1997) proposed a multivariate KS for continuous data.

TIES
Ties are a problem for the Smirnov test, neither the null distribution nor the asymptotic distribution applies (see Erich L. Lehmann, 2006, page 38).

10.6 Grouped Observations

Emerson and Moses (Emerson and Moses, 1985) describes the use of (WMW is not in glossary) and \( \chi^2 \)-tests for \( 2 \times k \) ordered tables. And he says what? For a \( 2 \times c \) data set rank all observations on \( Y \), use sum of ranks in the first row relative to its null expectation (see Erich L. Lehmann, 2006, pages 19–25, 1975 first edition).

For ordered categorical responses use mid-ranks or ridits. Sum of ranks \( W \) for column/treatment/row, 1, \ldots, \( C \), the number of tied observations at level \( j = t_j \). See “The appropriateness of the Wilcoxon test in ordinal data” (Hilton, 1996).

For data with clumpings (perhaps at zero) Lachenbruch 1976 (lachenbruch1976) uses a \( \chi^2 \) approximation ala sachs.

CONTINGENCY TABLES
Lehmann page 303.

The chi-square test of goodness of fit is specifically for discrete distributions; it can be applied to continuous distributions only by binning them (that is, turning them into discrete distributions). chi2 http://www.itl.nist.gov/div898/handbook/eda/section3/eda35f.htm
10.7 Other Tests

10.8 Siegel-Tukey

The Siegel-Tukey test lacks symmetry; switching the direction of the rankings (from 1, \ldots, N to N, \ldots, 1) may lead to opposite decisions, when it should lead to the same decision.

10.9 Median test

Useful when the distributions differ considerably since the $U$-test is of little value (ala sachs).

**Friedman rank sum test**

The Friedman rank test (M. Friedman, 1937) is appropriate for data arising from an unreplicated complete block design: one in which exactly one observation was collected from each experimental unit, or block, under each treatment. The elements of $y$ are assumed to consist of a group effect, plus a block effect, plus independent and identically distributed residual errors. The interaction between groups and blocks is assumed to be zero.

The returned $p$-value should be interpreted carefully. It is only a large-sample approximation whose validity increases with the number of blocks.

10.10 Trend Test

Mann-Kendall trend test, also known as the Mann test.
11 Single Observations

11.1 Simple Single Observation per session

To analyze repeated measures data, analysis can be performed as single data point, where a response feature summarizes the response profile, *e.g.*, max, average, or slope.

The merits of a summarized analysis is that it is simple, statistically valid; but loses information and a loss in error degrees of freedom (less power?). If summary measure gives an accurate estimate for each unit, but variation between units is not reduced. This implies that large (*t*-time periods) are not a substitute for small (*n*-sample size). It does not account for variance of units.  

If a vector of multiple measurements from each experimental unit is reduced to single measurement, results will be misleading if the selected summary statistic does not adequately describe the data. Some useful summary statistics are mean, median, slope of a regression, integral of a time series, **AUC** (the Area Under the Curve), growth rate. It is a simple approach and can be useful.

Example of contrafactual experiment (theory).

```
Example Place Holder
```

```
p | Demand
```

124
A double auction market. The experiment had two treatments: noInfo where subjects knew only their own value; info Subjects new the values of everyone in the experiment, both buyers and sellers.

This contradicts the Hayek Hypothesis that complete information was necessary for a market to reach a CE at a price of 20 and a quantity of 8.

These experiments show that it is not necessary, and also may drive prices away from the CE.

Here we could use the last price of the period of the last period as the summary statistic. So we will have a single statistic per session. If we use these data and test:

But what do we test? The question asked was: is complete information necessary for a market to reach a CE.

So we have two questions. One, will a market with complete information reach competitive equilibrium \((p,q)\).

Providing two treatments information and no information, and randomizing treatments to subject groups, allows us to test if the ++todo Add data analysis++

Why might this be a problem. High variation, low variation have same mean, median. Time paths may differ. For example, a researcher might be more confident in announcing a significant difference between treatments if both treatments had a low variation path, then if they had a high variation path. ++todo ++inline]Put low variation, high variation plots, and see Hand.

The use of average rather than end-of-period data could result in biased estimates, see Wilson, Jones, Lundstrum, 2001, good.errors.

Mosteller and Tukey (Mosteller and J. W. Tukey, 1977) advised their readers to use a summary statistic for clustered data.
11.2 ANOVA

Analysis of variance is a collection of statistical models, and their associated procedures, in which the observed variance is partitioned into components of different sources of variation. In its simplest form ANOVA provides a statistical test of the equality of the means of several treatments, and therefore generalizes Student’s two-sample t-test to more than two groups. ANOVAs have an advantage over multiple two-sample t-tests, doing multiple two-sample t-tests increases the chance of committing a type I error. I will discuss in section ++todo Get Section++, reasons why doing an glsanova is not always preferred. ANOVA compares group differences of a continuous response variable. ANalysis Of COVAriance (ANCOVA) compares group differences after controlling for a dependent continuous variable (also called a predictor a covariate).

Fisher (R. A. Fisher, 1934) in the discussion to Wishart (Wishart, 1934) described ANOVA as a “[…] convenient method of arranging the arithmetic.” It can also aid int partitioning variation, degrees of freedom, and correct error terms Speed (see Speed, 1987) and John W. Tukey (John W. Tukey, 1949).

11.3 Anova Assumptions

The basic assumptions are:

- Observations are sampled independently. ++todo Check if ttest and ftest have same independence assumption.++
- Variances are equal (homogeneity), unequal variances are called homocedastic.
- The sample means have a normal distribution (if the observations have a normal distribution, then the sample means will have a normal distribution).

11.4 Violations of Anova Assumptions

Normality is not a vital assumption. The normality of the residuals effects the accuracy of the p-values, but the parameter estimates remain unbiased. If the residuals are not normally distributed, then the probability of a false positive is higher.

Simulation studies have shown that there is not a large effect on the p-value by when the errors are non-normally distributed (see Glass, Peckham, and Sanders, 1972; Harwell et al., 1992; Lix, J. C. Keselman, and H. J. Keselman, 1996). This is because when you take many random samples from a population, the means of

\footnote{These are the same assumptions for the t-test.}
those samples are approximately normally distributed even when the population is
not normal (ala the central limit theorem).


Heterogeneity causes problems with the estimates of the p-statistic. Skewness is a bigger problem than kurtosis. If the skewness is not too large (what ever large means) and all groups are skewed in the same direction, the bias may be small. skewness is not too large (what ever large means) and all groups are skewed in the same direction, the bias may be small.

The F-statistic

\[ F = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{k} n_i (X_{i.} - X_.) / (k - 1)}{\sum_{i=1}^{k} n_i \sum_{j=1}^{n_i} (X_{ij} - X_{i.}) / (n - 1)} \]

is highly robust when used to compare the mean of k treatments with \( n_i \) observations per treatment and a total of \( n \) observations, but it has four limitations.

1. The F-test is robust to minor deviations from normality, but gives erroneous inferences if the distributions are skewed, heavy tailed, or bimodal.

2. Lack of normality lowers its power even for minor deviations. The previous robustness claim was for the estimation of the p-value (critical level).

3. The F-test is suboptimal (there is a test with higher power) when testing against non-normal alternatives.

Maxwell and Delany (Maxwell and Delany, 2004, pg. 50) describes the correspondence of F-tests to randomization tests and gives references. This correspondence is a stronger reason to use F-tests than large sample normality.

VIOLATIONS

Heterogeneity

Heterogeneity is more damaging than non-normality, but the ANOVA is pretty robust if the heterogeneity is minor.

Levene’s (Levene, 1960) test is a test for homogeneity of variance, see also Bartlett test (Bartlett, 1937); both are implemented in R.

A standard rule of thumb is that the largest group variance can be up to four times the smallest without posing strong problems

\[ \max(\text{std dev}) < 2 \min(\text{std dev}) \]

A good transformation should also address heterogeneity.
Good and Lunneborg (P. Good and Lunneborg, 2005) provide a distribution free permutation test when the variances are the same for all treatments; it is at least as powerful as ANOVA. A rank test needs 100 observations to obtain the same power as the permutation test with **todo How many obs see good errors pg 90, this and other things** observations.

### 11.5 F Ratios

The F-test applies to the null and alternative hypothesis (Winer, 1971, page 332)

\[ H_0: \alpha_1 = \cdots = \alpha_p, \]

if and only if

\[ H_0: \sigma^2_{\alpha} = 0. \]

for the factor A with levels \( \alpha_1 = \cdots = \alpha_p \). If all possible contrasts of \( A = 0 \) and **todo not right dots** \( \mu_1 = \cdots = \mu_p = \mu \), then

\[ lH_{\Lambda}: \sigma^2_{\alpha} > 0 \]

constructs the F-ratio of the form

\[ \frac{\mathcal{E}_{\text{numerator}}}{\mathcal{E}_{\text{denominator}}} = \frac{u + c\sigma^2_{\alpha}}{u} \]

that is, \( \mathcal{E} N = \mathcal{E} D \) when \( \sigma^2_{\alpha} = 0 \).

**Example 11-1**

\[ F, \frac{\sigma^2_{\varepsilon} + n\sigma^2_{\alpha\beta} + nq\sigma^2_{\alpha}}{\sigma^2_{\varepsilon} + n\sigma^2_{\alpha\beta}} = \frac{\text{MS}_{\alpha}}{\text{MS}_{ab}} \]

What if \( F < 1 \), then the assumptions do not hold (see Winer, 1971, page 332).

**11.6 Multivariate Regression**

Gong 1986 (Gong, 1986), used a bootstrap approach to validate multivariable models; only retaining those that appear consistently. A simple model is

\[ Y_{ij} = \mu + \tau_i + \varepsilon_{ij}, \quad \text{for } i = 1, \ldots, n \text{ and } j = 1, \ldots, k, \quad (11.6.1) \]
where

\[ \mu: \text{common effect for whole experiment,} \]  \hfill (11.6.2)
\[ \tau_j: \text{effect of the } j\text{th treatment,} \]  \hfill (11.6.3)
\[ \varepsilon_{ij}: \text{random error in the } i\text{th observation } j\text{th treatment.} \]  \hfill (11.6.4)

and

\[ \varepsilon_{ij} \sim i.i.d. \mathcal{N}(0, \sigma_e^2), \]  \hfill (11.6.5)
\[ \tau_j \text{ are fixed XX, with } \sum_j \tau_j = 0, \text{ or} \]  \hfill (11.6.6)
\[ \tau_j \text{ are random XX, } \tau_j \sim i.i.d. \mathcal{N}(0, \sigma_{\tau}^2). \]  \hfill (11.6.7)

For pre experiment orthogonal contrasts \( C_m \) and \( \alpha \) fixed;

\[ C_m = \sum_j c_{jm} T_j, \text{ such that } \sum_j c_{jm} = 0. \]  \hfill (11.6.8)

For post experiment contrasts \( \alpha \) is modified, see Scheffe, Tukey, and others.

**Linearity**

Interested in the linearity of the data or in the linearity of the underlying curve?

**Notes on Regression**

Frank Harrell provides a general rule of thumb in his book (Harrell, 2001), that to be able to detect reasonable-size effects with reasonable power, you need 10–20 observations per estimated parameter (covariate).

Doing the regression again with just the significant variables, is in almost every case a bad idea (ala Harrell), see also D. A. Freedman (1983).

**Dimension Reduction**

Harrell (Harrell, 2001) also discusses options for *dimension reduction* (reducing the number of covariates down to a more reasonable size), such as PCA. The dimensions must be reduced without looking at the response variable.

**More than one Dependent Variable**

If you observe two random variables and perform two ANOVAs each with an \( \alpha = 0.05 \), then the experimentwise alpha is inflated. To maintain an experimentwise \( \alpha \) at 0.05 each ANOVA would have to be performed at a smaller \( \alpha \). MANOVA might be a better alternative (see Husson, Lê, and Pagès, 2010).
ANOVA variations

ANOVA is easy to use on ranked data but it has reduced power and it is difficult to interpret (see W. J. Conover and Ronald L. Iman, 1981; W. J. Conover and R. L. Iman, 1982).

++todo Cites in comments.++

11.7 Post hoc Testing

Post-hoc tests refer to ++todo does it always++ pairwise or other contrast testing of treatments after a general test of the existence of a treatment effect. It is often the recommended procedure that when an ANOVA or other k-sample tests like the KW test are done and the treatment effects are found non-significant, then contrast tests do not need to be performed. Contrast tests are performed only when a significant treatment effect is found.

Post hoc tests refer to the multiple comparison tests performed after a global ANOVA $F$-test is performed (or some other global type test like the Kuskal-Wallis test). Often the procedure is to do the global test and then do the comparison tests. This is not always the best procedure. “An unfortunate common practice is to pursue multiple comparisons only when the hull hypothesis of homogeneity is rejected,” (Hsu (1996, page 177)).

This may have been a good practice when computation was difficult, but it is not a necessary practice. Checking for overall significance is not a bad or incorrect practice.

If the primary research question is in the contrast or pairwise comparisons of treatments, then it is unnecessary to first test the existence of differences. There are reasons not to do a $k$-sample test first. You can have significant pairwise differences even when the overall $k$-sample test (e.g., ANOVA) is not significant.

Checking for overall significance over-corrects (lose significance because of the number of tests, and more likely to commit a type I error). This only increases the familywise error probability.

++todo Put an example about treatment sigs and not sigs.++

Like ANOVA, there can be paired comparison significant differences but not in the group differences hypothesis.

A global ANOVA $F$-test can be significant when there are no individually significant $t$-tests of any of the pairs. The results of the paired tests are valid except when using the protected Fisher Least Significant Difference LSD (LSD) test, this test is not recommended. ++todo By who.++

When the global ANOVA $F$-test is not significant there can be a significant multiple comparison test. The exception is Scheffe’s test. If the global ANOVA is
not significant, then the Scheffe’s test will not find any significant post tests. In this case there is no benefit to performing post tests.

Other multiple comparison tests can find significant differences when the overall ANOVA shows no significant difference.

If the experimental question asks if the data provides evidence that the treatment means are not all identical then a global ANOVA is sufficient.

But if the experimental questions are about contrasts or pairs of treatments means then an ANOVA is not necessary and the post tests can be directly performed. The comparison must be planned before the data are collected; only the planned comparisons should be tested in a confirmatory analysis.

If both planned comparisons and ad hoc comparisons are performed, then the experimentwise alpha is inflated.

The ad hoc (post hoc) comparisons may be part of an exploratory analysis.

Remark 11-1

Tukey did not require the X-test to depend on significant results from the ANOVA. Tukey’s test does not depend on the ANOVA results being significant.

11.8 Discrete

To test the equality of proportions in $k$ categories two groups can use a Kolmogorov-Smirnov type test of the form proposed by Pettitt and Stephens (Pettitt and Stephens, 1977).

Their one-sample nominal/categorical Kolmogorov-Smirnov test has the form

$$D_n = \sup_{\pi} \sup_{1 \leq j \leq k} \left| \sum_{i=1}^{j} (f_{\text{EXP},\pi(i)} - f_{\text{OBS},\pi(i)}) \right|$$  \hspace{1cm} (11.8.1)

where $\pi$ is a permutation of the order of the categories, $f_{\text{OBS},i}$ are the observed and $f_{\text{EXP},i}$ are the expected frequencies (proportions) in category $i$.

This can be written equivalently as

$$D_n = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{k} |f_{\text{EXP},i} - f_{\text{OBS},i}|$$  \hspace{1cm} (11.8.2)

The Pettitt-Stephens test is like an unweighted chi-square. $(x_1 - x_2)^2$ instead of $(x_1 - x_2)^2 / x_2$ so is likely to have lower power than a $\chi^2$ type test. See Agresti.

**todo Power simulations, and example in comments.**
11.9 Discrete Models Based on Counts

Models based on the binomial, multinomial, and Poisson distributions have strong assumptions. For example, the variance has a fixed relationship to the mean. For a Poisson distribution, the mean equals the variance. Often these relationships do not empirically hold. The empirical variance is larger than the empirical mean is called overdispersion. This can happen when the events being counted are not independent.

Overdispersed models can be derived from these base models. For example, the beta-binomial distribution is a model for overdispersed binomial data.

One way that this can be derived is by letting the binomial probability vary in a heterogeneous population according to a beta distribution. This is then integrated to obtain the marginal beta-binomial distribution of the counts.

The negative binomial distribution can be obtained for Poisson count data in a similar way.

11.10 Categorical

Conditional Inference

The Freeman-Halton extension of the Fisher exact probability test for a two-rows by four-columns contingency table, providing that the total size of the data set is less than 120, the test will yield two probability values, $\Pr\{A\}$ and $\Pr\{B\}$, defined:

Consider a multinomial $2 \times 2$ table

\[
\begin{pmatrix}
  x_{11} & x_{12} \\
  x_{21} & x_{22}
\end{pmatrix}
\]  

(11.10.1)

with theoretical probabilities:

\[
\begin{pmatrix}
  \theta_{11} & \theta_{12} \\
  \theta_{21} & \theta_{22}
\end{pmatrix}
\]  

(11.10.2)

The conditional distribution of $x_{11}$ given $x_{11} + x_{12} = n$ is binomial with size $n$ and proportion $p = \frac{\theta_{11}}{\theta_{11} + \theta_{12}}$. Therefore we have a straightforward way to do statistical inference on $p$ by conditioning on $x_{11} + x_{12}$.

**Remark 11-2**

Adopting the Bayesian approach with the Jeffreys (Dirichlet) prior of the unconditional multinomial model is equivalent to adopt the Bayesian approach with the Jeffreys (Beta) prior of the conditional binomial model.
An unconditional or conditional inference on \( p \) depends on how the data was sampled. If \( x_{11} + x_{12} = n \) is fixed by design a conditional inference is natural. When the total sum of the table \( (x_{11} + x_{12} + x_{21} + x_{22}) \) is fixed by design it is an unconditional inference. To find an estimate of \( p \) use a multinomial model with fixed column or row totals. To estimate the parameters you can parameterize the multinomial model by constructing

\[
p_1 = \frac{\theta_{11}}{\theta_{11} + \theta_{12}}, \quad p_2 = \frac{\theta_{21}}{\theta_{21} + \theta_{22}}, \quad \text{and} \quad p_3 = \frac{\theta_{11} \theta_{22}}{\theta_{12} \theta_{21}},
\]

and estimate \( \hat{p} \) by MLE with arguments \( \logit(p) \).

Under particular assumptions, conditioning on both \( x_{11} + x_{12} \) and \( x_{11} + x_{21} \) and \( n \) is known to give optimal inference. Instead of using Fisher’s test you might want to use Bernard’s exact test (which is more powerful than Fisher).

Bernard’s (Barnard, 1945) exact test a powerful alternative to Fisher’s exact test. There is an R implementation.

### Fisher’s Test and Bernard’s Test

Using ridits to assign scores to categories of ordinal scales.

The assignment of numerical scores to a categorical ordinal variable (1 = smallest, 3 = small, \ldots) is arbitrary.

One alternative is the ridit (the average cumulative proportion), Bross.1958; Alan Agresti (see 2010) it is given by:

\[
r_j = , \quad (11.12.1)
\]
CHAPTER 11. SINGLE OBSERVATIONS

where \( X \) is the proportion in the \( j \)th category.

For any two rows, \( A \) and \( B \), the value \( Y_{AB} \) estimates the probability of a better response with treatment \( A \) than treatment \( B \) (Alan Agresti, 2010, page 17).

The Cramér-von Mises statistic is:

\[
\sum_k (F^*_k - F^*_{2k}) \left( \overline{F}_k (1 - \overline{F}_k) \right)^{1/2},
\]

\[
F^*_k = N^*_k / n_j,
\]

\[
\overline{F}_k = N_k / n.
\]

(see Pesarin and Salmaso, 2006) ++todo Correct dots, use .?++

Statistic \( T_{AD} \) compares two EDFs and is a permutationally equivalent to a discrete version of a Cramér-von Mises two-sample GOF test statistic for stochastic dominance alternatives, adjusted according to Anderson-Darling. Anderson-Darling test for non-dominance alternatives, adjusted for discrete variables:

\[
\sum_k (F^*_k - F^*_{2k}) \left[ \overline{F}_k (1 - \overline{F}_k) \right]^{1/2}
\]

\[
F^*_k = N^*_k / n_j
\]

\[
\overline{F}_k = N_k / n.
\]

You might find an exact solution with the NPC of dependent permutation tests (Pesarin, 2001).

Brunner and Munzel (2000) proposed a rank test of for the Behrens-Fisher two-sample problem in a nonparametric model with the assumption of continuous distribution functions relaxed.

A simulation with four categories and sample sizes of 50 (30 in group 1, 20 in group 2) or 60 (30 in group 1, 30 in group 2) by Pesarin and Salmaso (2006) found ++todo findings by pesarin 2006++.

The Kolmogorov-Smirnov KS test, which uses the largest distances between the empirical CDFs, retains the orders of the groups and may be more powerful than tests like the WMW. The KS test can detect alternatives that the WMW cannot detect. See Chapter 12 for some examples where the WMW does not detect differences when they exist.

Variations on the \( \chi^2 \)-test may provide the best test; the \( \chi^2 \)-test does respect the order of the groups. The data is structured as a two-way table, treatments by response. Pearson, Fisher’s exact test, permutation tests.

Let the count in bin \( j \) for treatment \( i \) be \( n_{ij} \). Let \( n_i = (n_{i1}, \ldots, n_{ij}) \) be the response vector for treatment \( i \), \( J \) is the number of response categories. The KS-
test compares the empirical cumulative distribution functions (ECDF).  

Read Agresti’s review on ordered categorical variables (Liu and A. Agresti, 2005), and on Bayesian methods Hitchcock and Alan Agresti (2005).

The Kruskal-Wallis test is a special case of the proportional odds model. You can use the proportional odds model to model multiple factors, adjust for covariates, etc. See Peterson (1989), Peter McCullagh (1980), and Whitehead (1993).
After researchers collect a set of observations (data), before any analysis begins, a measurement scale is applied to the data. The four standard scales are nominal, ordinal, interval, ratio.

scale A scale is a function that assigns a real number to each element in a set of observations (for nominal type could tokens work, e.g., Y/N, M/F?)

The ordinal scale assigns a rank to each observation Huberty (1993, see).

The language used is often confusing, we do not have nominal data but data that has been assigned a nominal measurement scale; we cannot describe the data with a scale type. Similarly, a variable is not nominal. Often, for a data set, the measurement scale is not arbitrary, e.g., the amount bid in an auction is best with a ratio scale. ++todo Check ratio scale.++ Other times the proper measurement scale is not automatic. For example, the comparison of gas mileage between three categories (8-, 6-, or 4-cylinder) could treat these categories as interval or ratio, Hand and Keynes (1993) and Paul F. Velleman and Wilkinson (1993, see).

The chosen measurement scale may depend on the research question; the hypothesis does not depend on the measurement scale.

For instance in the case described below, if you are interested in difference in average contribution, then a continuous scale would be necessary, if you are interested in the effect of treatments on the distribution of contributions, then an ordinal categorical measurement might work best.

Different types of variables:

**nominal** Its values are members of an unordered set.
**ordinal** Its values are members of a discrete ordered set.

**continuous** Its values are real numbers, time, distance. Sometimes a distinction is made between interval and ratio, but the distinction is not very useful.

Agresti (see Alan Agresti, 2010) calls a variable with an ordered categorical scale—ordinal. For ordinal scales, unlike interval scales, there is a clear ordering of the levels, but absolute distances among them are unknown. An ordinal variable is quantitative in the sense that each level on its scale is greater or smaller than another level. For categorical data most statistical methods treat the response variables as nominal—the results are invariant to permutations of the categories.

Most important whether data are qualitative (nominal) or quantitative (ordinal or interval).

When choosing a measurement scale the statistics available for that scale should be considered. If the researcher decides that an ordinal scale will be used, then a linear model (generally more powerful than X !-\!>TODO-\!>\!\!-\!<\!\!<\!\!<\!\!-) cannot be applied to the data as it could be if it where assigned a ratio scale.

Ordinal methods can be used with quantitative data, when the response variable is interval scale rather than ordered categorical. For example, when the response outcome is a count but count models such as the Poisson do not apply, each observation can be treated as a single multinomial trial with a finite (hopefully small) number of ordered categories.

In experimental economics data observed in dictator type games can be assigned either discrete ordinal, interval, ration. **++todo Check interval.++** In a standard dictator experiment one half of the subjects are asked to choose a contribution between zero and a fixed amount. For example, may be able to choose a dollar amount in \{0,1,\ldots,8\}, which provides for nine discrete categories.

### 12.1 Comparing Two Distributions

Several statistics (metrics) are available to measure the difference between two empirical cumulative distribution functions ECDF. For example, the absolute value of the area between them; or their integrated mean square difference, the maximum value of the absolute difference between them, this is the Kolmogorov-Smirnov distance $D$.

Two tests that are often used by experimental economists (see citet bort) to test for treatment differences in dictator-type games are the Wilcox-Mann-Whitney and the Kolmogorov-Smirnov. The null hypothesis is $F = G$, where $F$ and $G$ are two ECDFs; another null hypothesis tests the equality of the medians of the ECDFs. Unfortunately, the process is flawed as I discuss below.

Consider the observations from an experiment with 4 treatments The data in Ta-
Table 12.1. Distribution of contributions per treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>mean</th>
<th>histogram</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>5.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>86</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>86.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 12.2. P-values for the two-sided paired hypothesis of the dictator treatments from Table 12.1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment Pairs</th>
<th>Asymptotic</th>
<th></th>
<th>Exact</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WMW</td>
<td>KS</td>
<td>WMW</td>
<td>KS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A, D</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A, C</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B, D</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B, C</td>
<td>0.10</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>0.09</td>
<td>0.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A, B</td>
<td>0.55</td>
<td>0.88</td>
<td>0.55</td>
<td>0.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C, D</td>
<td>0.82</td>
<td>0.99</td>
<td>0.82</td>
<td>0.92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 12.1 shows the number of subjects who contributed the column amount for each treatment and contribution category (cell). A common analysis of dictator-type games applies the WMW, the KS Kolmogorov-Smirnov and the Pearson-$\chi^2$-tests. The hypothesis’ tests the difference between medians, the equality of the distributions, and sometimes both.

The two-sided $p$-values for each pair and the WMW and KS tests (both asymptotic and exact) are shown in Table 12.2. The $p$-values of the two tests are different; the WMW test provides evidence for a difference between the first four pairs, (the hypothesis of the original analysis) and the KS provides evidence for a difference between the first two pairs. The Pearson-$\chi^2$-test provides evidence for difference in only one pair.

In Chapter 7 I argue against the use of multiple methodologies (analysis, tests) and you can see that each test provides different results; a clear answer to the initial hypothesis is difficult. The (WMW is not in glossary) test is not valid for the discrete data of the dictator game and the (KS is not in glossary) test has to be adapted for discrete data.

The Pearson-$\chi^2$-test ignores the ordering of the observations and it loses some
information and hence efficiency; its $p$-values are all larger than the KS and WMW making it a more conservative test. ++todo Is more conservative correct?++ Both the WMW and KS use the ordering of the data; the WMW because it uses the ranks of the observations. The kS is also a rank test, but it is not very obvious; a simple example will show that the KS-statistic is different when the order is changed. In Table 12.3 the first distribution of observations F1 and G1 has a KS statistic of

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>f1</th>
<th>g1</th>
<th>F1</th>
<th>G1</th>
<th>Δ1</th>
<th>f2</th>
<th>g2</th>
<th>F2</th>
<th>G2</th>
<th>Δ2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 (maximum of $|Δ1|$); when we switch rows 1 and 4 the maximum of $|Δ1|$ is 1. So when the order of the observations is changed the KS statistic can be different. The $\chi^2$-statistic,

$$\frac{\sum_i (\text{Observered}_i - \text{Expected}_i)^2}{\text{Expected}_i},$$

does not depend on the order of the observations.

Let $Y$ be an ordinal response variable, $c$ the number of categories, $n$ the number of observations partitioned into the $c$ categories. Let $n_1, n_2, \ldots, n_c$ denote the number of observations in each category, with $n = \sum_j n_j$, and $p_j = n_j/n$ denote the sample proportions. We are following the notation of Alan Agresti (2010).

For a randomly selected observation, let $\pi_j$ denote the probability of response in category $j$. The cumulative probabilities are

$$F_j = \Pr(Y \leq j) = \pi_1 + \cdots + \pi_j, \quad j = 1, 2, \ldots, c.$$}

The cumulative probabilities reflect the ordering of the categories by

$$0 < F_1 < F_2 < \ldots < F_c = 1.$$

What summary measures can we apply to ordinal data? One measure is the median, the minimum $j$ such that $F_j \geq 0.50$. For the comparison of groups or treatments this measure can be misleading with discrete ordinal (categorical response): Changing a single observation can move the median from one category to another, no matter how many observations you have, this can give a single observation greater influence on the summary measure than other observations. Two groups can have
Table 12.4. The median is not the message.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>...</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>...</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Median</th>
<th>Histogram</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

the same median but the distribution of one group can be shifted relative to the other group (see Table 12.4 for an example) is another problem.

This may seem to contradict the widespread use of the median, but recall that the advantage of using the median as measure of central location is its insensitivity to outliers; in this environment outliers are not a problem. When the observations have quantitative values, the ordinal scale can be treated as an interval scale, and the mean of the observations can be used. If there is no obvious quantitative scale, ordered scores can be assigned to the categories. Two common scores are ridits and midranks. We will not discuss them here.

The typical research question asks if the treatment effects differ, if so, which pairs?

Dictator game researchers often use the Kolmogorov-Smirinov, Wilcoxon-Mann-Whitney, and the Kruskal-Wallis statistical tests. Unfortunately, none of these tests, as normally used, are appropriate for the type of observations generated by dictator games. The acWMW tests the equality of the mean of the ranks in an observation group or treatment, so that it does not always capture differences in the observed data distribution. To see this, look at the simple example presented in Table 12.5.

Table 12.5. The WMW test example.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>...</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>...</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Sum ranks</th>
<th>Histogram</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As displayed in Table 12.5 the sum of the ranks for each treatment is 18; since the number of observations for each treatment is the same the test statistic is zero. No level of significance would reject the null hypothesis of no treatment effect. But simple observation shows that the observations from the different treatments have very different distributions. This is not an extreme example, treatments A and B presented in Table 12.1 have similar data distributions as treatment A in Table 12.5.

An understanding of the assumptions of test is required to understand the its proper usage. The test does
not always indicate differences in data distributions in the general case, and although it is often stated as such it only tests for differences in the median under certain assumptions (they are not always satisfied). So even though the WMW (and other tests) do not assume that the data are from a parametrized probability distribution, there are still assumptions that must be satisfied.

12.2 WMW assumptions

12.3 Kruskal-Wallis

The discussion on WMW can be easily extended to the Kruskal-Wallis test.

12.4 Kolmogorov-Smirnov

The kolmogorov-Smirnov test, tests the difference between two empirical distributions by measuring the maximum difference between the two distributions. Finding the probability distribution of the max is a difficult problem, so it was necessary to assume that the data are measured by a continuous scale and that there are no ties.
A multivariate test is based on several variables simultaneously. For multivariate normal data Hotelling’s $T^2$ statistic is the multivariate version of the t-test. The test requires a large sample to provide a close to exact significance level. An exact significance level can be obtained regardless of the underlying distribution by use the permutation distribution of Hotelling’s $T^2$.

The procedure, algorithm is in (P. I. Good and James W. Hardin, 2009, page 77).

See also the section on MANOVA.

Robust Hotelling’s Tsq

A test robust to outliers (including R code) is given by roelant2008 it uses robust estimation of scale and scatter.

13.1 MANOVA

13.2 Multivariate Ordered Categorical Data

Testing of hypothesis for multivariate ordered categorical variables is known to be a difficult problem (see Pesarin and Salmaso, 2006) especially when testing for stochastic dominance. Likelihood ratio tests are particularly difficult.

An extension to multivariate version of the two-sample design with stochastic dominance alternatives, also called component-wise stochastic dominance. $T_{MD}^2$
corresponds to Hötelling’s $T^2$ statistic for two-sample testing for multivariate categorical variables.  

++todo There is another section on multivar ord cat.++
14 Dependent Observations

Many statistical methods are not applicable when the observations are not independent. Serial correlation can invalidate most parametric and nonparametric methods for computing probability statements such as a confidence interval and $p$-values.

Examples of dependent observations are

**Repeated measures** Repeated measures on a single experimental unit. One option is to treat the series of observations on a single unit as a single multivariate observation: ++todo Check Good cite section.++ Good (P. I. Good, 2006, section 5.6), Pesarin (Pesarin, 2001, chapter 11) provide permutation tests. Standard modeling approaches are mixed-effects models or GEE.

**Clusters** Data gathered from a group who may share experiences, education, values, or other group characteristics. If stratification is not appropriate: treat each cluster as a single observation and use a summary statistic as in §11.1 and Mosteller and J. W. Tukey (1977). ++todo Look at these.++ Cluster statistics are unlikely to be identically distributed, variances of the statistics may depend upon the size of each cluster, hence, a permutation test based on the statistic is not exact. If the data has many clusters P. I. Good and James W. Hardin (P. I. Good and James W. Hardin, 2009, page 81) recommends using the bootstrap, where the samples are drawn on the clusters rather than the individual observations.

Question is, why is bootstrap OK and the permutation test is not. See section bootstrap §9.8. ++todo Describe why bootstrap OK not permutation.++
**Pairwise dependence** When data have the covariance is the same for each pair of observations. The permutation test is exact if the observations are normally distributed and almost exact otherwise Erich L Lehmann and J. P. Romano (2005).

**Group randomized trials** See P. I. Good and James W. Hardin (P. I. Good and James W. Hardin, 2009, page 82) taken from Feng et al. (Braun and Feng, 2001).

**Moving average or autoregressive process** For discussion see Brockwell and Davis (Brockwell and R. A. Davis, 1987).


Hardin and Hilbe (J. W. Hardin and Hilbe, 2003, page 28) specify the correlation for population-averaged Generalized Estimation Equations (GEEs) models.

Heidelberger and Welch (Heidelberger and P. D. Welch, 1981) discuss the construction of a confidence interval when data are serially correlated.
Repeated Observations

Repeated measures is one form of dependent observations. Other forms are clustering, pairwise dependence, and group-randomized trials. Repeated measures are sequential observations on a single experimental unit (e.g., subject, group within a session, session).

We can analyze repeated measures by aggregating the time series of an experimental unit into a single multivariate observation, by repeated-measures ANOVA, by a mixed-effects model or GEEs.

Probability statements directly asymptotically bootstrapping or by using randomization or permutation tests (see Pesarin, 2001; Pesarin, 2010, Chapter 11) P. I. Good (and 2010, Section 5.6).

15.1 Power Repeated measures

15.2 Aggregate Single Observation

Aggregate repeated observations to a single statistic. ++todo Aggregate Hand++ One simple method of repeated observations is to combine the observations into a single statistic. While it simplifies the problem, there is loss of information.
16 Traditional MANOVA and ANOVA

16.1 Unstructured Multivariate Approach

MANOVA

The unstructured multivariate approach (normal-theory) applies MANOVA and H"otelling’s $T^2$ statistic,

\[ X = (X_1, YX_2, \ldots, X_p) \]
\[ = (Y_1, \ldots), \]

where

\[ P = \text{number of periods}. \]

(16.1.1)

(16.1.2)

(16.1.3)

Each observation is a vector of observations for each period (trial). The test requires the sample size to be greater than the number of periods to estimate a $(P \times P)$ covariance matrix. H"otelling’s $T^2$ statistic is

\[ T^2 = (\bar{y} - \mu_o)^T S_p^{-1} (\bar{y} - \mu_o) n, \]

\[ \frac{n-p}{p(n-1)} T^2 \sim F. \]

(16.1.4)

(16.1.5)

H"otelling’s $T^2$ statistic requires that all multivariate observations be independent of one another, that all observations are metric, and that the covariance matrix be the same for all observations. It is applicable only to shift alternatives \( F[x] = G[x - \delta] \), and that there is a sufficient number of observations to estimate the covariance matrix, that is, $n > p$. 

147
Based on power considerations, if the data have a distribution close to that of the multivariate normal and the samples are large, the Hotelling $T^2$ is the appropriate statistic in the one-sample and two-sample cases.

The stated significance level cannot be relied on for small samples if the data are not normally distributed (cite Davis, 1982; Srivastava and Awan, 1982).

Hotelling’s $T^2$ is designed to test the null hypothesis of difference between the distributions of two groups (for example, treated and untreated) against alternatives that involve a shift of the $k$-dimensional center of the multivariate distribution. It is not particularly sensitive to alternatives that entail a shift in just one of the dependent variables. Boyett and Shuster (1977) provide a more powerful test, the maximum $t$-test.

Friedman and Rafsky (J. H. Friedman and Rafsky, 1979) provide a multivariate generalization of the distribution-free, two-sample tests of Wald-Wolfowitz and Smirnov, used for testing $F_X = F_Y$ against the highly nonspecific alternative $F_X \neq F_Y$. It is a generalization of a non-parametric runs test with the ordering based on a minimal spanning tree.

To detect a simultaneous shift in the means of several variables, use Hotelling’s $T^2$; to detect a shift in any of several variables, use the maximum $t$; and to detect an arbitrary change in a distribution use either Perasin’s method of nonparametric combination or Friedman and Rafsky’s multivariate runs test.


### 16.2 Univariate ANOVA

Univariate ANOVA treats time as a fixed factor.

$$y_{ij} = \mu + \alpha_k + \pi_i + \tau_j + \varepsilon_{ij}$$

where

- $\alpha_k$ is the treatment,
- $\pi_i$ is the random session effect,
- $\tau_j$ is the fixed factor time, and
- $\varepsilon_{ij}$ is the error.

$$\Sigma = \begin{pmatrix} \sigma^2_\pi + \sigma^2_\varepsilon & \rho \\ \rho & 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

where

$$\rho = \sigma^2_\pi / (\sigma^2_\pi + \sigma^2_\varepsilon) = \text{Corr}(y_{ij}, y_{ij'}) .$$
CHAPTER 16. TRADITIONAL MANOVA AND ANOVA

If $\text{Corr}(y_{ij}, y_{ij}')$ is constant, then this is called sphericity, or circularity. That is, the correlation between any pair of repeated observations is the same. This is not a common condition in experimental economics.

**Compound Symmetry**

If the covariance matrix

$$\Sigma_p = \sigma^2_a \mathbf{11}^T + \sigma^2 I \quad (16.2.1)$$

where

$$\text{Corr}(y_{ij}, y_{ij}') = \sigma^2_a \quad (16.2.2)$$
$$\text{Corr}(y_{ij}, y_{ij}') = \sigma^2 \quad (16.2.3)$$
$$\text{Corr}(y_{ij}, y_{ij}) = 0. \quad (16.2.4)$$

If compound symmetry holds, then the $F$-ANOVA statistic is more powerful test than the Hötelling $T^2$. If compound symmetry does not hold, then the ANOVA $F$-test is anti-conservative (i.e., rejection decisions cannot be trusted).

If compound symmetry holds the $F$-ANOVA statistic is more powerful than Hötelling’s $T^2$; if compound symmetry does not hold then the $F$-test ANOVA is anti-conservative, that is, rejection decisions cannot be trusted. In general the ANOVA $F$-test holds if the sphericity condition holds.

The usual $F$-test is distributed as $F_{(t-1), (t-1)(n-1)}$. We can bound the critical value by $F_{1, (n-1)}$, but $F$ is very conservative, it will accept too often (i.e., not reject enough). We can use the different bounds on the $F$-test to construct a classic methodology:

1. Conduct usual $F$-test, if fail to reject $H_0$, Stop. The Hypothesis is not significant.
2. Conduct test using $F_{1, (n-1)}$, if reject $H_0$, Stop. The Hypothesis is significant.
3. Estimate $\varepsilon$ use the Huynh-Feldt test (1976). Use

$$F_{\varepsilon(t-1), \varepsilon(t-1)(n-1)}$$

$$\frac{1}{t-1} \leq \varepsilon \leq 1.$$  

See Sage page 26, anova v. manova.  
++todo Do Huynh-Feldt++
Most EE are repeated measures experiments. $N$ subjects are observed on each of $k$ successive occasions, which possibly correspond to different experimental conditions, the $i$th subject yielding the observation $y_{ij}$ on the $j$th occasion, $y_{ij}$ may be a vector.

---

**Graphic Place Holder**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>p</th>
<th>a</th>
<th>/</th>
<th>no mixed effect</th>
<th>\</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>price/quantity</td>
<td>\ \</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>positive slope</td>
<td>\ \</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>\</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With mixed effect each subgroup/cohort

| q | has a negative price/quantity slope.

---

They are usually replicated, a *replication* An experiment with $n$ observations per cell is to be distinguished from having $n$ replications with one observation per cell. The total is the same but the relevant sources of variation differ. Inferences from replications have a broader scope than inferences from non-replicated experiments **++todo HOW++**.

EE are nested in the sense that each (subject %IN% group) appears under only one treatment. We cannot evaluate interaction of subject or group with treatment. Effects restricted to a single level of a factor are said to be nested within that factor.
17.1 Regression

Treat time as a fixed factor, we construct

\[ y = X\beta + \varepsilon, \quad \varepsilon \sim N(0, \Sigma_{p_i}). \]

or

\[ y_{ij} = \mu + \alpha_k + \pi_i + \tau_j + \varepsilon_{ij} \]

where

- \( \mu \) = mean
- \( \alpha_k \) = treatment effect
- \( \pi_i \) = (random/fixed) subject effect
- \( \tau_j \) = time fixed factor
- \( \varepsilon_{ij} \) = error

\[ Y_{it} = \bar{Y} + T_t + e_i, \quad (17.1.1) \]

where \( i \) = unit observed, \( t \) = treatment, with treatment \( t \) constant across units (elements). The treatment-effect or stimulus-response relation may depend on the unit or subject.

\[ Y_{it} = \bar{Y} + T_{it} + e_i, \quad \text{or} \quad Y_{it} = \bar{Y} + T_t + e_{it}, \]

In (17.1.1) there is a common distribution across \( t \) for errors. The following equation

\[ Y_t = \bar{Y} + T_t + e \]

disregards interactions between treatments and units and the variations among units. We see this in (17.1.1).

Diggle et al. Diggle et al. (2002, page 20) has an analysis of efficiency. The consequences of ignoring correlation when it exists are incorrect inferences and estimates are less precise than possible.

17.2 Random-Effects Models

Also called two-stage (or multi-stage models),

\[ y_i = Z_i b_i + X_i \beta + e_i, \]
where

\[ \varepsilon_i \] is the within-individual variation (stage 1), and
\[ b_i \] is the between-individual variation (stage 2)

follows from N. M. Laird and Ware (1982). Sketch an outline of the hierarchical approach using a two-stage model. The first stage specifies the mean and covariance structure for a given individual. (at the intra-individual level)

\[
E(y_i \mid \beta_i) = f_i(\beta_i), \quad \text{and} \quad Cov(y_i \mid \beta_i) = R_i.
\]

\[
E[y_i \mid \beta_i] = f_i(\beta_i), \quad \text{and} \quad Cov(y_i \mid \beta_i) = R_i.
\]

\( f \) characterizes the systematic dependence of the response on the repeated measurement conditions for the \( i \)th individual (\( X_i \)), \( R_i \) is a covariance matrix summarizing the pattern of random variability associated with the data for the \( i \)th individual.

The second stage characterizes the inter-individual variation, consists of a model for variation in the regression parameters \( \beta_i \), or random variation among individuals.

\[ \beta_i = A_i \beta + b_i A_i = \text{individual-specific information}. \]

\( b_i = \text{error corresponds to the random component of inter-individual variation,} \]

\( b_i \sim (0, D) \).

A model formulation and computational methods are described in Lindstrom and Bates (M. J. Lindstrom and D. M. Bates, 1990), The variance-covariance parameterizations are described in Pinheiro and Bates (Pinheiro and Douglas M. Bates, 2000). The different correlation structures available for the correlation argument are described in Box, Jenkins, and Reinsel (G. E. P. Box, Jenkins, and R. G. C., 1994), Littel, Milliken, Stroup, and Wolfinger (Littell et al., 1996), Venables and Ripley (2002). The use of variance functions for linear and nonlinear mixed-effects models is presented in detail in Davidian and Giltinan (1995).

### 17.3 Linear Mixed Effects

LME models

1. provide flexibility in modeling the within-group correlation,
2. allow balanced and unbalanced data in a unified framework,
3. flexibility to include multi-levels or nesting, and
4. efficient procedures exist for fitting mixed-effects models.
Also called analysis of grouped data, longitudinal data, repeated measures, blocked designs, multilevel data, panel data (used in econometrics). Differences in approach and interpretation depending on discipline.

The basic model is (Charles E. McCulloch, S. R. Searle, and Neuhaus, 2008, Chapter 6, page 156)

\[ E[y_{ij}] = \mu + a_i + \beta_i \epsilon_{ij} \]

where

- \( \mu \) = overall mean
- \( a_i \) = fixed effects
- \( \beta_i \) = random effects, and
- \( \epsilon_{ij} \) = error.

A (LME is not in glossary) model consists of two sets of effects plus a constant and error term. Fixed effects are used for modeling the mean of \( y \). Random effects govern the variance-covariance structure of \( y \). The main reason for random effects is to simplify the task of specifying the \( N(N+1)/2 \) distinct elements of \( \text{Var} \ y_{N \times 1} \).

In a clinical trial experiment a longitudinal design is used for

1. to increase sensitivity by making within subject comparisons,
2. to study changes (time measured in years, months, and days),
3. to use subjects efficiently.

The design goals 1 or 2 are usually not design criteria in experimental economics. The time frame for an EE is less than 2 hours, so the subjects them selves are likely to change. However, EE designs consider measurements before and after an intervention, such as, the announcement of relevant information. A crossover design could be also used taking care of hysteresis. The most important reason may be subject learning of both the rules of the experiment and the actions and reactions of the other subjects.

For now we will assume that the random effects and errors are Gaussian and the response variable is continuous. This does not include generalized linear mixed-effects models Chapter 22.13. See also Diggle et al. (Diggle et al., 2002).

Model factor as fixed or random effects

**Fixed effects** Make inferences about particular levels of a factor. Associated with an entire population or with certain repeatable levels of experimental factors.
Random effects Make inferences about population from which the levels are drawn. Associated with individual experimental units drawn at random from a population. Usually, levels correspond to different subjects or experimental units. Mixed-effects models have both. See S. S. Searle, Casella, and C. E. McCulloch (S. S. Searle, Casella, and C. E. McCulloch, 1992) and Vonesh and Chinchilli (Vonesh and Chinchilli, 1997) who provide a comprehensive overview. Common features:

- Repeated response measurements taken on a number of different units (individuals).
- Dependence (linear or nonlinear) of the response \( y \) on a set of unknown parameters, \( \beta \), for each unit.
- Response profiles are similarly shaped across individuals, but may have different values of the parameter vector \( \beta \) for different units.
- A non-homogeneous pattern of within-individual variability. Possible deviations include serial correlation, and a dependence of variability on mean response.
- Inter-individual variability between parameters that may be considered random, to be related to individual-specific characteristics.

17.4 Basic Model


For \( m \) experimental units (or group), let \( n_i \) be the size (which could be one) of each unit \( i = \{1, \ldots, m\} \), and let \( y_i \) be a \( n_i \)-dimensional response vector for the \( i \)th experimental unit. \( m \) is the number of experimental sessions or groups (a group could contain a single person).

\[
y_{i} = X_{i}\beta + Z_{i}b_{i} + \varepsilon_{i}, \quad i = 1, \ldots, m
\]  

(17.4.1)

where \( b_{i} \sim N(0, \Psi) \), and \( \varepsilon_{i} \sim N(0, \sigma^{2}I) \) is a \( t_{i} \times 1 \) vector of within-session errors.

- \( X_{i} \) is a \( t_{i} \times b \) design matrix (or known fixed effects) for session \( i \).
- \( \beta \) is a \( b \times 1 \) vector of regression coefficients (for fixed effects),
- \( b_{i} \) is a \( g \times 1 \) vector of random effects for session \( i \),
- \( Z_{i} \) is a \( t_{i} \times g \) design matrix (or known random effects) for session \( i \) (regressor matrices what is?), The columns of \( Z_{i} \) are usually a subset of \( X_{i} \), and
• $t_i$ is the number of periods in session $i$.

$b_i$, $\hat{b}_i$, $\epsilon_i$, and $\epsilon_{i'}$ are independent for all $i$ and $i'$.

$\Psi$ is a $(q \times q)$ symmetric and positive semi-definite matrix. Note the indefinite model can always be re-expressed as a lower dimensional positive-definite model. $b_i$ has a mean of 0, any non-zero mean for a term in a random-effects model must be expressed as part of the fixed-effects terms. For computation we define:

$$\frac{\Psi^{-1}}{\sigma^2} = \Delta^T \Delta$$

since $\Psi$ is positive definite $\Delta$ exists but need not be unique. ++Find ref reference?++

17.5 Estimation

There are a number of methods to compute the MLE. ML estimates of the variance components $\sigma^2_\epsilon$ and $\sigma^2_b$ tend to underestimate. An alternative is REML. See Patterson and Thompson (1971), Harville (1977). The Bayesian framework corresponds to assuming a locally uniform prior for the fixed-effects $\beta$ and integrates them out of the likelihood.

ML is invariant to one-to-one transformations of the fixed effects, REML is not invariant so likelihood ratio tests are not valid for testing fixed effects because there is a term that changes with a change in fixed effects. The essential difference of the estimates is $\hat{\sigma}^2 = \frac{\sum (\epsilon^2)}{n}$ with ML and $\hat{\sigma}^2 = \frac{\sum (\epsilon^2)}{(n - p)}$ with REML.


EM iterations and Newton-Raphson iterations, also Quasi-Newton (Thisted). EM quickly brings parameters into range but converges slowly. Newton-Raphson is more computationally intensive, can be unstable far from optimum but close to optimum converges quickly. Hybrid approach is to use EM the Newton-Raphson.

For inference on parameters, the approximate distribution of MLE and REML estimates derives from asymptotic results. Pinheiro (1994) finds that under certain regularity conditions the MLE of LME and REML estimates are consistent and asymptotically normal.

The general method for fitting nested models is the LRT Erich L Lehmann and J. P. Romano (2005). It can be used when REML and both models have the same
fixed-effects specification. A statistical model is nested within another if it is a special case of the other model. For example, let

\[ y = \alpha + \beta_1 x_1 + \beta_2 x_2 + \varepsilon \]

Some nested models are:

\[ y = \alpha + 3x_1 + \beta_2 x_2 + \varepsilon \]

\[ y = \alpha + \beta_2 x_2 + \varepsilon \]

A non-nested model is:

\[ y = \alpha + b z + \beta_2 x_2 + \varepsilon \]

If you use REML to estimate the parameters, then you can only test if the fixed effects are the same.

To make comparisons the AIC, (Akaike, 1974) and Sakamoto et al. (Sakamoto, Ishiguro, and Kitagawa, 1986), and the BIC, Schwarz (Schwarz, 1978), are usually used.

\[
AIC = -2 \ell(\hat{\theta} \mid y) + 2n \\
BIC = -2 \ell(\hat{\theta} \mid y) + 2n \log(n)
\]

where \( n \) = the number of parameters.

Use the \texttt{From P and B page 84} LRT to evaluate the significance of terms of the random-effects structure. Stram and Lee (1994) argue this is a conservative test; i.e., the for \( \chi^2_{k_2-k_1} \) is greater than it should be. The more restricted model has parameters set on boundary, e.g., 0. Possible to simulate \texttt{what?++}

17.6 Assessing Models

A long used measure for assessing a linear model is the \( R^2 \). \( R^2 \) is the sum of squares due to the fitted model divided by the total sum of squares. It is usually not used to assess model fit for comparison since it does not penalize for the number of parameters in a model.

\( R^2 \) cannot determine if there are too many parameters in a model, the addition of noise (a variable) will increase the \( R^2 \). Criteria like Akaike Information Criterion (AIC) and Bayesian Information Criterion (BIC) penalize the likelihood function for the number of parameters in a model. \texttt{Is it only nested models?++}

Minimum Description Length (MDL), a totally different approach that overcomes the limitations of AIC and BIC. There are several measures stemming from MDL, like normalized maximum likelihood or the Fisher Information approximation.
The problem with MDL is that its mathematically demanding and/or computationally intensive.

Parametric Bootstrap, which is quite easy to implement.

When stipulating normally distributed errors (and other assumptions)

\[
AIC = -2 \ln(\text{likelihood}) + 2k, \quad \text{and} \\
BIC = -2 \ln(\text{likelihood}) + \ln(N)k,
\]

where

\[
k = \text{model degrees of freedom}, \quad \text{and} \\
N = \text{number of observations}.
\]

Both are based on a maximum likelihood estimate penalized by the number of free parameters to try to avoid overfitting.

The “best” model in the comparison group minimizes AIC or BIC. BIC penalizes more than AIC when \(N\) is more than 7, so its application will produce simpler models.

An informative and accessible derivation of AIC and BIC by Brian Ripley can be found here presentation, (ripley.derivation).

AIC, there exist many adjustments (AICc) to account for certain conditions which make the original approximation bad. This is also present for BIC. More exact (but still efficient) methods exist, such as Fully Laplace Approximations to mixtures of Zellner’s g-priors (BIC is an approximation to the Laplace approximation method for integrals).

It seems that there is no consensus on which is better or what to use; and there is not much of a basis to make a comparison

17.7 Hypothesis Tests for Fixed-effects Terms

To make hypothesis tests on the fixed-effects terms the \(LRT\) can be defined for ML fits of a model only (not for REML fits). However, it is not recommended, the \(LRT\) tends to be anti-conservative and sometimes very much so, Littell et al. (see 1996, section 1.5).

Another approach (Pinheiro and Douglas M. Bates, 2000, pg 89–90) is to condition on the estimates of the random-effect variance-covariance parameters, using conditional tests. In Splus and R summary (result.lme) fixed effects.

The overall effect of a factor should be assessed with an ANOVA table not by examining the \(p\)-values of the associated fixed-effect parameters. Splus/R ANOVA (result.lme).
17.8 Multiple levels

A multiple level model (e.g., two nested levels of random effects) can be constructed as $\text{{+ +todo As what + +}}$.

Let $y_{ij}$ be the response vector, $i = 1, \ldots, m$, $j = 1, \ldots, m_i$. $m$ is the number of first level groups (sessions), $m_i$ is the number of second-level groups within the first-level groups (subjects), $m_{ij}$ is a vector of $X$. $\text{{+ +todo Fix this + +}}$

\[ y_{ij} = X_{ij} \beta + Z_{i,j} b_i + Z_{ij} b_{ij} + \epsilon_{ij} \]

where

\[ b_i \sim N(0, \Psi_1), \]
\[ b_{ij} \sim N(0, \Psi_2), \]
\[ \epsilon_{ij} \sim N(0, \sigma^2 I), \]

and where

- $X_{ij}$ is a $n_{ij} \times p$ matrix,
- $Z_{i,j}$ is a $n_j \times q_1$ matrix,
- $Z_{ij}$ is a $n_i \times q_2$ matrix,
- $b_i$ is a $q_1$ dimensional vector, and
- $b_{ij}$ is a $q_2$ dimensional vector.

$b_i$, $b_{ij}$, and $\epsilon_{ij}$ are independent for all $i$.

Some of the literature calls this model a three-level model, because it has three levels of random variation. The experimental design literature calls this a two-level model because it has two levels of nested levels.

17.9 Heterogeneity

The basic model is flexible but restricts within-group errors to be independent and identically distributed with $E[\epsilon] = 0$, and $\text{Var}(\epsilon) = \sigma^2$. The within group errors can be specified as heteroscedastic (unequal variance) or correlated or both.

\[ y_i = X_i \beta + Z_i b_i + \epsilon_i \quad i = 1, \ldots, m \]
\[ b_i \sim N(0, \Psi) \]
\[ \epsilon_i \sim N(0, \sigma^2 A_i) \]

where $A_i$ is a positive definite matrix parameterized by a small fixed set of parameters $\lambda$, and $b_i$ and $\epsilon_i$ are independent for all $i$.

Charles E. McCulloch, S. R. Searle, and Neuhaus (Charles E. McCulloch, S. R. Searle, and Neuhaus, 2008, page 177) prefer ML and REML to (ANOVA is not
in glossary) as does S. S. Searle, Casella, and C. E. McCulloch (1992). They give the following reasons:

Maximum Likelihood (ML) and (REML is not in glossary) are based on the well-respected maximum likelihood principle; but if any solutions are negative you have to make an adjustment (Charles E. McCulloch, S. R. Searle, and Neuhaus, 2008, page 37–40, Sect. 2.2.b).

ML provides an estimate of fixed effects, REML does not. REML for balanced data solutions (not estimators) are (ANOVA is not in glossary) and despite their ability to be negative are minimal variance unbiased under normality, and minimal variance quadratic otherwise. There is no guarantee for unbalanced data.

Restricted Maximum Likelihood (REML) uses the degrees of freedom for fixed-effects model, this is important when the rank of $X$ is large in relation to sample size. Because $\beta$ is not involved in REML, the estimate of variance components are invariant to $\beta$.

REML is not as sensitive to outliers as ML (vebyla1993).

17.10 Bootstrapping Mixed-Effects Linear Model

In any bootstrapping procedure sampling must maintain a model structure.

To bootstrap in a mixed-effects linear model you would do sampling with replacement in a way that maintains a model structure.

So your data is divided into groups and you do not want to mix the data from one group into the data from another.

```pseudo_code
For i = 1 to number of samples
    -->>For j = 1 to number of groups Ng
        ------>>group j has mj observations
        ------>>sample (Sj) with replacement from the group of observations
    -->>End For j
    -->> (S1, \ldots, SNg) is the bootstrap sample
    -->>Fit a model with bootstrap sample
```
Collect estimates $b_i$ and errors $e_i$

End For j

With collected estimates can construct bootstrap confidence intervals.

The simplest is Efron’s percentile method which takes the 2.5 percentile and the 97.5 percentile from these ordered bootstrap estimate to be the endpoint of a 95 percent confidence interval.


17.11 Bayesian Mixed-Effects Models

Maximum a posteriori estimation.
At their best, graphics are instruments for reasoning.

Tufte (2012)

As researchers we want other researchers to read our research. One way to make research accessible is to ensure that it is *readable*. The visual presentation of your statistical information might decide whether someone understands what you are trying to say. In the next few sections I present a few ideas for data presentation.

### 18.1 You have the data, now what?

- Data collection and processing.
- Computation of test statistics.
- Interpretation of results.
- Presentation of results; graphical and tabular; not in statistical jargon; the statistical tests in the appendix.
- Graphical illustrations should be simple and pleasing to the eye and avoid purely decorative features—good graphical displays use most of the ink to convey important information P. I. Good and James W. Hardin (see 2009, page 149).
Graphic pointers:

- Do not connect discrete points, they may be misinterpreted as a continuous data values.
- Do not use more dimensions in the display than the data has.
- No pie charts.
- The graphic and caption should include all salient information; in isolation the graphics message should be apparent to another person.

Examples of good and bad graphics reside at bad graphics. Also, J. W. Hardin and Hilbe (J. W. Hardin and Hilbe, 2003, pages 143–167) describes graphics for assessing model accuracy.

18.2 Making Visual Displays

18.3 Principles for Effective Visual Display of Data

ACCENT

The essence of a graph is the clear communication of quantitative information. The ACCENT principles emphasize, or accent, six aspects which determine the effectiveness of a visual display for portraying data. ++todo Set up definition list++

Web page of good and bad graphic examples: graphic examples

**Apprehension:** Ability to correctly perceive relations among variables. Does the graph maximize apprehension of the relations among variables?

**Clarity:** Ability to visually distinguish all the elements of a graph. Are the most important elements or relations visually most prominent?

**Consistency:** Ability to interpret a graph based on similarity to previous graphs. Are the elements, symbol shapes and colors consistent with their use in previous graphs?

**Efficiency:** Ability to portray a possibly complex relation in as simple a way as possible. Are the elements of the graph economically used? Is the graph easy to interpret?

**Necessity:** The need for the graph, and the graphical elements. Is the graph a more useful way to represent the data than alternatives (e.g., table, text)? Are all the graph elements necessary to convey the relations?
Truthfulness: Ability to determine the true value represented by any graphical element by its magnitude relative to the implicit or explicit scale. Are the graph elements accurately positioned and scaled?

“Blind Lemon Jefferson, the great blues musician, was once asked why there were so few white blues-men. He replied, ‘Knowin’ all the words in the dictionary ain’t goanna help if you got nuttin’ to say.”

Adapted from Burn (1993).  

Wilkinson, 2005 grammar of graphics, Tukey++

See Van Belle, 2002, aberrant values are more apparent in graphics, and Chance 22:1, winter 2009, pg 51; Friendly and Kwan (2009) for collinearity biplots, Sarkar lattice vis; cleveland visual 1993; Cleveland’s Elements (Cleveland, 1994).

Graphics for visualizing a single set of data:

- One-way strip chart, symbol at each data point darker/thicker if more than datum at a point.
- Box plot: 0, 25, 50, 74, 100% quartiles, interquartile range (IQR) = box around 25th to the 75th percentile of the distribution.
- Combination box and strip chart.
- Box and whiskers plot (see recent Am Stat).

Box Plots

Box plots were invented by Tukey for EDA. Showing nonparametric statistics, box plots have proven to be quite a good exploratory tool, especially when several box plots are placed side by side for comparison. The most striking visual feature is the box which shows the limits of the middle half of the data (the line inside the box represents the median). Extreme points are also highlighted. Box plots show not only the location and spread of the distribution of the data but also indicate the skewness or asymmetry of the distribution. A box-plot summarizes a great deal of information very clearly; it is good at showing up errors — efficiency should not be greater than 100% or negative.

A box plot displays the center half of the data (the box) with the median marked. The top and bottom of the box are defined by the hinges (see below). By default, whiskers are drawn to the nearest value not beyond a standard span from the hinges. Points beyond the end of the whiskers (outliers) are drawn individually.

Splus/R note. Specifying range = 0 forces the whiskers to span the full data range. Any positive value of range multiplies the standard span by range.
The standard span is $1.5 \times (\text{upper hinge} - \text{lower hinge})$. See Frigge, David C. Hoaglin, and Iglewicz (1989) for implementations of the boxplot. Dümbgen and Riedwyl (2007) On Fences and Asymmetry in Box-and-Whiskers Plots.

---

**Graphic Place Holder**

Put a box plot image example

---

As originally defined by Tukey a box plot uses hinges for the lower and upper limits of the box. The hinges are the median value of each half of the data where the overall median defines the halves. Hinges are similar to quartiles. The main difference between the two is that the depth (distance from the lower and upper limits of the data) of the hinges is calculated from the depth of the median. Hinges often lie slightly closer to the median than do the quartiles. The difference between hinges and quartiles is usually quite small.

---

**Graphic Place Holder**

Show difference in hinges and quantile for boxplot

---

++todo Show difference in hinges and quantile for boxplot++

Many statistical packages and elementary statistics books replace the hinges with the first quartile ($q_1$) and the third quartile ($q_3$). The distance from $q_3$ to $q_1$ is called the inter-quartile range. The whiskers (lines with crosses on them) extend to the furthest points still within 1.5 inter-quartile ranges of $q_1$ and $q_3$. Beyond the whiskers, all outliers are shown. Often the outliers up to a specified distance (e.g., 3 inter-quartile ranges beyond $q_1$ and $q_3$) are displayed by a different symbol than the outliers beyond the specified distance.

### 18.4 Box and Whiskers Plot

Box-and-whiskers plots display five-point summaries and potential outliers in graphical form.

To construct a boxplot:

1. Determine the 5-point summary for the data.
2. Draw on graph paper a box extending from Q1 to Q3.
3. Inside the box, draw a line that locates the median.
4. Calculate the interquartile range (IQR = Q3 − Q1)

5. Calculate fences 1.5 hinge-spreads below and above the hinges:
   a) The lower fence FenceLower = Q1 − 1.5 IQR.
   b) The upper fence FenceUpper = Q3 − 1.5 IQR.
   c) Do not plot these fences.

6. Any value above the upper fence is an upper outside value. Any values below the lower fence is a lower outside value. Plot these values separate points on the graph.

7. The largest value still inside the upper fence is called the upper inside value. The smallest value still inside the lower fence is the lower inside value. Drawn whiskers from the upper extent of the box (upper hinge) to the upper inside value, maximum, and from the lower extent of the box bottom hinge to the minimum.

---

**18.5 Interpretation of boxplots**

Boxplots show less detail than stemplots, but still provide insight into the central location, spread, and shape of a distribution.

When you look at a boxplot, consider the following elements:

Central location: The line in the box locates the median. In addition, the box locates the middle 50 percent of the data.

Spread: The length of the box is called the hinge-spread. This corresponds to ++todo what++ . The IQR is a good quantifier of a distribution’s spread. In addition, The whiskers from tip-to-tip (the whisker-spread) quantifies its spread. The maximum and minimum are visible as well.

Shape: Shape is difficult to judge except when the sample is large, in which case symmetry or lack of symmetry will be visible.

CHAPTER 18. DATA PRESENTATION

HISTOGRAMS

References

Sachs (Sachs, 1984, pages 53–54) provides a method for calculating the number of classes \( k \approx 1 + 3.32 \log n \), and a constant class width \( b \approx \sqrt{x_{\text{max}} - x_{\text{min}}} \). Other available methods for calculating the number of classes are Sturges, Freedman-Diaconis, and Scott.

See Venables and Ripley (2002), and Denby and Mallows (2009).

PIE CHARTS

Pie charts are common in business and popular economics, but rare in academic publishing or scientific research. They are generally not recommended and the same data can be displayed in a bar chart. If pie charts are used it is recommended to use them only when the sum of all categories is meaningful, for example, for percentages of a whole.

Visual research shows that comparison by angle is less accurate than comparison by length. Compare pie chart and bar chart for the same data. Most subjects have difficulty ordering the slices in the pie chart by size; when the bar chart is used the comparison is much easier (Cleveland, 1994, pages 86–87).

It is easier to compare length than to compare area to see a difference among categories.


Remark 18-1

The earliest known pie chart is credited to William Playfair’s Statistical Breviary of 1801 Playfair, 2005. Florence Nightingale (1820–1910) published a polar area diagram in “Diagram of the causes of mortality in the army in the East” in Notes on Matters Affecting the Health, Efficiency, and Hospital Administration of the British Army and sent to Queen Victoria in 1858.

18.6 Making Tables

18.7 Making Tables and Growing Cucumbers
CHAPTER 18. DATA PRESENTATION

The graphical method has considerable superiority for the exposition of statistical facts over the tabular. A heavy bank of figures is grievously wearisome to the eye, and the popular mind is as incapable of drawing any useful lessons from it as of extracting sunbeams from cucumbers. (A. B. Farquhar and H. Farquhar (1891, pg. 55))

Despite the admonishment from Farquhar and Farquhar, tables are the format choice of many researchers (see Feinberg and Howard Wainer, 2011). Three reasons why this might be so are

- data is usually stored in a table, either in a text file or and EXCEL type data sheet,
- Tables are easy to prepare, and
- data extraction is easy from tables.

A table uses icons (numbers) to convey information and one way to make tables more comprehensible is to use space, the judicious placement of the data in the xy plane of the table (just as is done in a graph.) There are three constructs to improving the table:

- rounding,
- emphasize summary statistics, and
- meaningful ordering of rows and columns.

ROUNDING

We have all seen (and if you are like me constructed) tables with numbers written to four digits or more. I do not know what I was thinking, but I and most people cannot comprehend more than two or three digits easily; usually, do not care about accuracy of more than three digits; and usually cannot justify more than three digits of accuracy statistically, Cleveland and Robert McGill (Cleveland and Robert McGill, 1984) performed psychophysical experiments to confirm this. More digits in a list of numbers make it harder to compare them. For example, in Table 18.1 lists made up revenues (in dollars) for five companies, it also lists the revenues in billions of dollars. A natural spoken statement of revenue for firm A is 256 billion dollars; we would usually not recite the 12 digits of the revenue in dollars. I see the entries in the column labelled Billions of dollars easier to compare.

Sometimes the argument against rounding is that we are compromising accuracy. Numbers should not be presented with any more accuracy than is statistically or
CHAPTER 18. DATA PRESENTATION

Table 18.1. Example of Rounding.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corporation</th>
<th>Revenue ($)</th>
<th>Billions ($)</th>
<th>Percent error</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>256,328,236,345</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>232,893,222,185</td>
<td>233</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>186,125,234,483</td>
<td>186</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>122,834,293,784</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>0.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>119,382,398,812</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

computationally justified. To explain statistical accuracy, suppose the mean of a set of auction prices is 10.7263 with a standard deviation of $\sigma$. For fourth digit accuracy the standard error would have to be less than 0.00005. The sample size ($n$, the number of observations) that can justify this level of accuracy is:

$$\text{standard error} = 0.00005 = \sigma / \sqrt{n}$$  \hspace{1cm} (18.7.1)

$$\sqrt{n} / \sigma = 1 / 0.00005 = 20,000$$  \hspace{1cm} (18.7.2)

$$n = (20,000)^2 = 400 \text{ million.}$$  \hspace{1cm} (18.7.3)

So a large sample size is necessary for fourth digit accuracy. Increasing the sample size increases the level of accuracy of the calculated mean.

For a guide to the appropriate number of digits see Ehrenberg (Ehrenberg, 1977) and van Bell (Van Belle, 2008, table 7.4).

EMPHASIZE IMPORTANT DATA

When constructing a table it is often important to provide summary statistics, usually the last row or column, to make it easier to emphasize differences in between columns or rows. Making the summary statistics bold and spaced further apart from the other columns or rows, will draw the eye to them.

ORDERING

Suppose we have performed several auction experiments grouped by four treatments. And we now want to present the data, one row for each session. In what order do we list the sessions? If our emphasis is on efficiency in the table we should list the experiments so that the lowest (or highest) efficiency is presented first with the rest subsequently ordered by efficiency. If we are most interested in revenue, then the sessions should be ordered by revenue. This gives the reader an easy way to compare sessions (or treatments); the lowest and highest efficiency is obvious, and any sessions with similar efficiencies are clumped together.
Once we have determined what goes into our table we have to format the table. Here are some rules that are in common usage:

1. Never, ever use vertical lines.\footnote{A line is called a rule by typographers.}

2. Never use double lines.

3. Put the units in the column heading (not in the body of the table).

4. Always precede a decimal point by a digit; thus 0.1 not just .1.

5. Decimal points should line up in a column.

6. Do not use ‘ditto’ signs or any other such convention to repeat a previous value. In many circumstances a blank will serve just as well. If it does not, then repeat the value.

7. Put heavy lines at the bottom and top; heavier than the mid rules (middle lines).

Dyke (1997)

The following is based on Koschat (2005). A substantial bibliography of academic research articles, a dedicated major research journal\footnote{The Journal of Graphical and Computational Statistics}, and several books\footnote{John W. Tukey, 1977; Mosteller and J. W. Tukey, 1977 and Chambers et al., 1983 and Cleveland, 1994} attest to the importance of statistical graphics as an area of research.

Tables are indeed widely used, and in many statistical reports and research papers more space is devoted to tables than graphs. Yet this obvious prominence is barely reflected in the broader statistical discourse. Tables as displays of information are rarely a topic in statistical education, are rarely a point of discussion in statistical practice and, within the field of statistics, do not appear to receive much, if any, attention from researchers.

An early contribution on the design of statistical tables to the statistical literature is Walker and Durost’s text (Walker and Durost, 1936). Since, most articles on this topic have been published mostly by a small handful of researchers, notably Ehrenberg Ehrenberg, 1981; Ehrenberg, 1986 Wainer (H. Wainer, 1992; H. Wainer, 1997a; H. Wainer, 1998; H. Wainer, 1993) and Tufte (Tufte, 2003). The latter two authors acknowledge tables as a valuable format for communicating information in their books Tufte (Tufte, 1990; Tufte, 1997; Tufte, 1983; H. Wainer, 1997b), but in
the statistical community these texts are mostly referred to for their consideration of statistical graphics. Outside statistics, books on document design occasionally have sections on the construction of tables (Bigwood, Spore, and Seely, 2003; Harris, 2000; Shriver, 1997).

The prescription for the design of a table is straightforward. Arrange numbers—and it is usually numbers—in parallel rows and perpendicular columns. A table is a simple structure for arranging numbers. These two defining attributes—the well-known structure and the use of numbers—provide the major rationale for using tables. There is an implied commonality to all the numbers in the same row, and to all the numbers in the same column. This common understanding of a table’s structure is a good reason to use tables. There are other good reasons for using tables, for example:

- A numerical display often presents data in their original form.
- Data presented in numerical form can be easily manipulated and transformed, a graphical display might need interpolation to recover a number.
- Numbers in a table usually need less of an explanation than the elements of a graphical display.

For the table to be an effective display of data, its entries must be easy to compare; entries and comparisons that are of special interest should be prominently displayed and easy to find.

*Choice of Columns and Rows*

A first step in the construction of a table requires a decision on which entries to arrange in rows and which entries to arrange in columns. In general, numerical comparisons are easier made within columns than within rows, this is supported by research by Hartly (Hartly, 1981; Hartly, 1985).

*Arrangement of Rows and Columns*

Of equal importance are the relative arrangement of rows and the relative arrangement of columns. Rows whose entries one wishes to compare should ideally be displayed close together, and the same holds true for the arrangement of columns. Often the data themselves suggest such a grouping. For example, it may be useful and informative to arrange rows such that the entries in the principal column of interest appear sorted. Because we tend to read from left to right and top to bottom, a table’s left upper quadrant is likely to receive most of a reader’s initial attention. Hence one should consider arranging rows and columns such that the entries of greatest interest fall into the left upper quadrant.
Presentation of Numbers

It is usually not possible to arrange all entries that one should, or might want to, compare in adjacent and vertically aligned positions. In such instances the reader has to commit, however briefly, at least one of the numbers to be compared to memory. The number of distinct digits that most people retain easily after a single pass is more or less limited to seven (G. A. Miller, 1956). It is therefore good practice to transform the data such that five digits or fewer represent each table entry, if possible. Often this can be accomplished by adjusting the scale and, by rounding, limiting the number of digits retained. Thus, rounding is an important step with an additional benefit. Usually the left-most digits of a number are more important than the digits to the right. Retaining too many digits hinders the reader from paying attention to the more important digits.

Simple Graphical Elements

A table entry is characterized not only by its numerical value but by its position within the table. The effectiveness of a table presentation depends in part on how easy it is to determine an entry’s position within the table and to connect it to its row and column labels.

Two simple graphical elements, lining and shading help as the redesigned table in Table ?? illustrates. Shading changes the background color for selected rows and columns, creating groups that are easier to compare. Lining refers to the judicious and parsimonious addition of lines to the basic rectangular data display. The emphasis is on judicious and parsimonious because, as in Figure ??, the problem is often not that there are too few but that there are too many lines. Separating each pair of adjacent rows and columns by a line results in a useless grid that does nothing to help the reader orient herself. On the other hand, the horizontal lines added to the table in Figure ?? define horizontal bands of five rows each, with two complementary benefits. On the one hand, the bands are sufficiently wide and distinct to be easily traceable as the reader’s glance moves from left to right.

There are other typographical elements one can consider with benefits perhaps similar to or complementary to lining and shading. Adherents of the minimal use of ink school of thought might argue that in Figure ?? an effect similar to lining could have been achieved simply by increasing the line spacing every five rows. Arguably, an effect similar to shading could have been achieved by, instead of shading selected cells, choosing a font distinct in type, style, or size for the entries in these cells. Figure 6 includes an example of such alternatives.

The tabulation made explicit in Figure ?? is an essential step in the construction of a histogram. This frequency tabulation, when first proposed more than 300 years ago by John Graunt (see, Tapia and Thompson 1978), was duly acknowledged as an important and original scientific accomplishment. In a standard histogram this step
is implicit with the result that, in my experience, most readers—even those who have received statistical training in the form of an introductory statistics course—have difficulties interpreting them. On the other hand, few people have difficulties interpreting the table in Figure 5 and subsequently interpreting the accompanying bar chart.

Tables that present statistical results can be graphically enhanced.

Some other references in comments.

\textit{R coding tables}

The \texttt{apsrtable} R package which offers an alternative display of Tables, compared to \texttt{xtable}, and \texttt{reporttools} described in the JSS,

\begin{lua}
library(Hmisc)
x=rnorm(1000)
y=rnorm(1000)
lm1=lm(y~x)
slm1=summary(lm1)
l\texttt{latex}(slm1)

\texttt{latex(summary(dta)).}
\end{lua}

\begin{lua}
\texttt{use print}
\texttt{print(summary(~x + y), prmsd=TRUE, digits=1)}
\end{lua}

\begin{lua}
\texttt{capture or write to text file:}
\texttt{capture.output(print(summary(~x + y), prmsd=TRUE, digits=1),}
\texttt{file="out.txt")}
\end{lua}

\begin{lua}
\texttt{use sink:}
\texttt{sink(file=output.txt, type="output");}
\texttt{print(summary(~x + y), prmsd=TRUE, digits=1),}
\texttt{sink()},
\end{lua}
18.8 What to Report

The assignment of experimental units to treatments and how they were randomized; the assignment of subjects to experimental units; were they randomized individually (experimental unit is the subject) to treatments or were treatments randomized to groups of subjects (the experimental unit is the group).

1. Power and sample size calculations (prior).
2. Describe the assignment of subjects to treatments.
3. Detail exceptions and missing data.
4. Measures of dispersion and central tendency if applicable. Median, arithmetic mean, geometric mean; standard deviation, standard error, or bootstrap confidence interval.
5. Provide confidence intervals instead of \( p \)-values.
6. Any sources of bias.
7. Describe practical significance.

See Lang and Secic (Lang and Secic, 1997, page 177) for reporting or meta-analysis.

Tuft (tuft) for tables versus graph.
Parkhurst (Parkhurst, 1998) for arithmetic vs geometric mean.

When reporting \( p \)-values derived from nonrandom samples, it is best to provide (and internalize) a disclaimer such as “While, strictly speaking, inferential statistics are only applicable in the context of random sampling, we follow convention in reporting significance levels as convenient yardsticks even for nonrandom samples.” (Michael Oake) See Michael Oakes’s Statistical inference: A commentary for the social and behavioral sciences (Oake, 1986).

When reporting the mean, it is better to report the standard deviation rather than the variance. The standard deviation is expressed in the same units as the mean and it is easier to construct confidence intervals.
Part II

Two
Studying individual behavior can be the either a primary or secondary purpose for analysis.

For example see El-Gamal and Grether avoid the data snooping.

The usual inferential statistics are frequently invalid for use with data from single-case experimental designs.

Randomization (Exact) tests can provide valid statistical analyses for all designs that incorporate a random procedure for assigning treatments to subjects or observation periods, including single-case designs.
21.1 Single-sample Testing

The most used type of this design is in theory testing. For example, is the market price in the double auction the competitive equilibrium price? In this setting we do not have randomization over treatments for causal inference of treatment effect; there is no treatment effect.

The standard approach is to test the hypothesis \( H_0 \) average price = competitor price, and then to use a \( t \)-test or a nonparametric test. This begs the question, what is the probability model used used for inference?

Suppose we have the results of three double auction sessions A, B, and C; each with a series of observed prices.

---

**Temp R code display**

Give data series.

Plot a series of double auction prices

Find mean and variance of observed prices for each session and overall.

---

Is the price close to the competitive equilibrium, does it converge? With mean and variance \( v \) is 1.1. What does a variance of 1.1 say, is that small, large? How are we to decide?
If we construct a confidence interval around p-mean, we get pm and pplus; does the competitive equilibrium fall in the range? Problem, we cannot construct a confidence interval because we have no probability model. ++todo Check freedman for term.++ we have what Freedman call’s a get set. There is no sampling distribution, no randomization to form probabilities.

One approach is to treat the data with EDA; we can give the data statistics and make visual plots—in most experiments looking at the price series and we can determine closeness or convergence. Statistical hypothesis testing, confidence intervals have no inferential strength ++todo What is this.++ How strong is our conclusion, is it just an anomaly. Are the three sessions alike or dissimilar.

If we want a statistical basis for our conclusions, we have to make specific our question. What is the more specific question (hypothesis).

If we observe p that has \( t = p - p_{ce} \) distance from the ce; what is the probability that we observe p close to pc.

Ho : \( p \neq p_{ce} \), Ha : \( p = p_{ce} \).

Probability of small, first we have to decide what is small and how to find the probability of t.

We can treat the possible actions of the participants as our sample/observation space.

Construct a one-sample randomization test

Ha

What is the probability that we observe the allocation efficient outcome if each trade/nontrade is equally likely.

Say we have demand schedule p,q 10,4 8,3 6,2 4,1 and a supply schedule p,q 4,1 6,2 8,3 10,4.

Derived from two buyers resale values (two), and two sellers costs (two). Let If each buyer and seller are randomly matched we find the following distribution: F.
Possible Additions

22.1 Incomplete

The following sections are incomplete and are intended as suggestions for additional chapters in either part I or II.

22.2 Meta-analysis

Meta-analysis is, in essence, a collection of techniques to synthesize the results of a literature, often in conflict, and look at it as a coherent whole. See good.errors page 110 provides guidance. See Lang and Secic 1997, reporting or meta-analysis page 177 ff.

22.3 Brain Imaging


22.4 Text Analysis

22.5 Path Models

Reference (see D. A. Freedman, 2009, Chapter 6)
22.6 Factor Analysis

Godino, Batanero, Jaimex 2001 and good.erros page 209. For principal compo-
nent analysis, see JCgraph stats, 18:1, 2009, p 201; Adaptive shrinkage; Dimension

Factor analysis is a.

Principal component analysis is a technique to decompose an array of numerical
data into a set of orthogonal vectors (uncorrelated linear combinations of the
variables) called principal components.

22.7 Effect Size

Measures of effect size in ANOVA are measures of the degree of association between
and effect (e.g., a main effect, an interaction, or a linear contrast) and the dependent
variable. It is the correlation between an effect and the dependent variable. The
square is the proportion of variance in the dependent variable that is attributable
to each effect.

Four commonly used measures of effect size in ANOVA are

- eta squared, $\eta^2$,
- partial eta squared, $\eta^2_p$,
- omega squared, $\omega^2$, and
- intraclass correlation, $\rho_I$.

$\eta^2$ and $\eta^2_p$ are estimates of the degree of association in the data. $\omega^2$ (fixed effect
models) and the intraclass correlation $\rho_I$ (random effect models) are estimates of
the degree of association in the population. $\eta^2$ is computed as

$$\eta^2 = \frac{SS_{\text{effect}}}{SS_{\text{total}}} .$$

One of the problems with $\eta^2$ is that its value is dependent on the other effects. For that reason many people prefer an alternative computational procedure called the $\eta^2_p$. Some authors e.g., Tabachnick and Fidell (Tabach-
nick and Fidell, 1989) call $\eta^2_p$ an alternative computation of $\eta^2$. $\eta^2_p$ is computed as

$$\eta^2_p = \frac{SS_{\text{effect}}}{(SS_{\text{effect}} + SS_{\text{error}})} .$$

it is the proportion of the effect and error variance that is attributable to the effect.
$\eta^2_p$ differs from $\eta^2$ in that the denominator includes the $SS_{\text{effect}}$ plus the $SS_{\text{error}}$ rather
than the $SS_{\text{total}}$. 
The sums of the $\eta_p^2$ values are not additive. They do not sum to the amount of dependent variable variance accounted for by the independent variables. It is possible for the sums of the $\eta_p^2$ values to be greater than 1.00. In general, $\eta^2$ describes the amount of variance accounted for in the sample. An estimate of the amount of variance accounted for in the population is $\omega^2$. Because $\eta^2$ and $\eta_p^2$ are sample estimates and $\omega^2$ is a population estimate, $\omega^2$ is always going to be smaller than either $\eta^2$ or $\eta_p^2$.

From Murphy and Myors (1998) and Kirk (1982). The strength of association between independent variable $Y$ and dependent variables $X$, if both $X$, $Y$ are numerical can be computed by the linear correlation

$$r = \sqrt{\frac{SS_{XY}}{SS_{total}}}.$$ 

When the independent variable is qualitative estimates of strength of association between $X$ and $Y$ for a population. $\rho_I$ (intraclass correlation) and $\omega^2$ both indicate the proportion of variance in $X$ accounted for by specifying the $Y$ treatment level classification. $\rho_I$ applies to the random-effect model $\omega^2$ applies to a fixed-effect model.

They are identical in general meaning (hayes1963) (referenced by Kirk 1982 Kirk (1982))

$$\hat{\rho}_I = \frac{(MS_{BG} - MS_{WG})}{(MS_{BG} + (n-1)MS_{WG})}$$

see Haggard (Haggard, 1958).

$$\hat{\omega}^2 = \frac{(SS_{BG} - (k-1)MS_{WG})}{(SS_{total} + MS_{WG})}$$

$WG =$ Within groups, $BG =$ Between groups. MS Within groups is also called $MS_{error}$. MS Between groups is also called $MS_{treatment}$. The notation of Winer et al. and others.

A significant $F$ ratio for treatment effects indicates that there is an association between $X$ and $Y$. $\omega^2$ and $\rho_I$ are measures that indicate the strength of the association. An alternative method of interpreting the importance of sources of variation is in terms of variance components. “An $F$ ratio only provides information concerning the probability that effects are or are not equal to zero, it does not tell us whether effects are large or small.” (Kirk, 1982, page 127).

Variance components:

$\hat{\sigma}_\beta^2$ is an estimate of $\sigma_\beta^2$ (the variance of the means of the treatment populations).

$$\hat{\sigma}_\beta^2 = \frac{(MS_B - MS_{residual})}{n}$$

Trivial effects can achieve statistical significance if the sample is sufficiently large (Kirk, 1982, page 135).
22.8 Completely randomized factorial designs

\[ \hat{\omega}_A^2 = \frac{(SS_A - (p-1)MS_{w.cell})}{(SS_{total} + MS_{w.cell})} \]

\[ \hat{\omega}_B^2 = \frac{(SS_B - (q-1)MS_{w.cell})}{(SS_{total} + MS_{w.cell})} \]

\[ \hat{\omega}_{AB}^2 = \frac{(SS_{AB} - (p-1)(q-1)MS_{w.cell})}{(SS_{total} + MS_{w.cell})} \]

If the value of \( \hat{\omega} \) is negative, then set it to zero. If the F-statistic is significant then the value of \( \hat{\omega} \) will be positive (Kirk, 1982, page 198).

\[ \hat{\rho}(I) = \frac{\hat{\sigma}_B^2}{\hat{\sigma}_A^2 + \hat{\sigma}_B^2 + \hat{\sigma}_{AB}^2 + \hat{\sigma}_e^2} \]

Estimating the magnitude of experimental effects and statistical power (Winer, 1971, page 405). For completely randomized factorial designs with equal sample sizes.

\[ \hat{\omega}_{A\text{effect}} = \frac{\text{variance estimate for effect of interest}}{\text{total variance estimate}} \]

The basis for constructing such estimates is the expected values of the mean squares (dodd.schultz.1973)

One index (of several possible) is:

\[ \hat{\omega}_A^2 = \frac{SS_{effect} - (df_{effect})MS_{error}}{SS_{total} + MS_{error}} \]

\[ \hat{\omega}_B^2 = \frac{\hat{\theta}_a^2}{\hat{\theta}_a^2 + \hat{\theta}_b^2 + \hat{\theta}_{ab}^2 + \hat{\sigma}_e^2} \]

For a \( 2 \times 2 \) design with factors A and B

\[ p = \text{number of levels of factor A} \]

\[ q = \text{number of levels of factor B} \]

\[ n = \text{number of observations in each cell} \]

\[ x_{ijk} = \text{observation } k \text{ in cell } ij \]
\[
\begin{align*}
\overline{AB}_{ij} &= \sum_k x_{ijk} \bar{n} \\
\overline{B}_j &= \sum_i \overline{AB}_{ij} \bar{p} \\
\overline{A}_i &= \sum_j \overline{AB}_{ij} \bar{q} \\
\overline{G} &= \sum_i \overline{A}_i \bar{p} = \sum_j \overline{B}_j \bar{q} \\
\hat{\alpha}_i &= \overline{A}_i - \overline{G} \\
\hat{\beta}_j &= \overline{B}_j - \overline{G} \\
\hat{\sigma}_a^2 &= \frac{\sum_i \alpha_i^2}{p} \\
\hat{\sigma}_a^2 &= \frac{\sum_i \alpha_i^2}{p-1} \\
\hat{\epsilon}_{ijk} &= x_{ijk} - \overline{AB}_{ij} \\
\hat{s}_{ij}^2 &= \sum_k \hat{\epsilon}_{ijk} (n-1) \\
MS_{\text{error}} &= \sum_i \sum_j \sum_k \hat{\epsilon}_{ijk}^2 pq(n-1) \\
MS_a &= nq \sum_i (\overline{A}_i - \overline{G})^2 (p-1) \\
MS_{ab} &= \frac{n \sum_i \sum_j (\overline{AB}_{ij} - \overline{A}_i - \overline{B}_j + \overline{G})^2}{(p-1)(q-1)}
\end{align*}
\]

**Confidence Interval for Effect Size**

The effect size is an estimate so we can calculate the confidence interval.

Cohen’s \( d \) is

\[
d = \left( \frac{n_1 + n_2}{n_1 n_2} + \frac{d^2}{2(n_1 + n_2 - 2)} \right) \left( \frac{n_1 + n_2}{n_1 + n_2 - 2} \right)
\]

(22.8.1)

the variance of Cohen’s \( d \) is

\[
\left( \frac{n_1 + n_2}{n_1 n_2} + \frac{d^2}{2(n_1 + n_2 - 2)} \right) \left( \frac{n_1 + n_2}{n_1 + n_2 - 2} \right),
\]

(22.8.2)

where \( n_1 \) and \( n_2 \) are the sample sizes of the two groups being compared and \( d \) is Cohen’s \( d \). Taking the square-root of this variance gives the standard error of \( d \).

**22.9 Legal Evidence**

See Good and Freedman.

**22.10 Hints and Tools**

A few hints to experimenters, when you design an experiment:
CHAPTER 22. POSSIBLE ADDITIONS

- Specify important characteristics of the environment. Convince colleagues, funders, engineers, or others that you do not have to throw in the kitchen sink or replicate the market exactly.

- Write the instructions first, if you cannot write a simple set of instructions, then you need to redesign your thinking about the problem.

- Formulate the statistical analysis before you run the experiments. It does you no good if after the experiments you have data that are difficult to analyze.


22.11 What to Do

When you design an experiment:

1. Write the instructions, if you cannot write a simple set of instructions then you need to change your approach to the problem.

2. Formulate the statistical analysis. It does you no good if after the experiments you have data that are difficult to analyze.

3. Specify important characteristics of the environment. Convince colleagues, funders, and engineers that you do not have to throw in the kitchen sink or replicate the market exactly.

4. Test software.

5. Test allocation/optimization algorithms.

6. Test instructions/descriptions to participants.

7. Find holes.

22.12 Other Things


Review Guidelines

Papers with guidelines for reviewers:
  Bacchetti (Bacchetti, 2002), Finney (Finney, 1997), Cherry (Cherry, 1998), Light and Pillemer (Light and Pillemer, 1984), Vaisrub (Vaisrub, 1985).
22.13 General Linear Model

For design Issues of GLM, see Stat Sci 21/3 Aug/06 page 376.

22.14 Overview

The GLM is a useful generalization of ordinary least squares regression. It stipulates that the random part of the experiment (the distribution function) and the systematic portion of the experiment (the linear predictor) are related by a function called the link function.

In a GLM, the data \((Y)\) are assumed to be generated from a distribution function in the exponential family (a very large range of distributions). The expected value \(\mu\) of \((Y)\) is

\[
E(Y) = E(Y) = \mu = g^{-1}(X\beta)
\]  
(22.14.1)

where \(X\) is the experiment design matrix, \(\beta\) is a vector of unknown parameters, \(X\beta\) is the linear predictor, and \(g\) is the link function.

The random component is a function \(V\) of the mean:

\[
Var(Y) = Var(\mu) = Var(g^{-1}(X\beta)).
\]  
(22.14.2)

It makes computations easier if the variance is distributed as an exponential family distribution. The unknown parameters \(\beta\) can be estimated with maximum-likelihood, quasi-maximum-likelihood, or Bayesian techniques.

22.15 Components of the GLM Model

The General Linear Model (GLM) consists of three elements.

- A design matrix \(X\) known by the experimenter.
- A distribution function \(f\), (usually) from the exponential family.
- A linear predictor \(\eta = X\beta\), describing the expected value.
- A link function \(g\) such that \(E(y) = \mu = g^{-1}(\eta)\).

The exponential family of distributions contain the probability distributions, parameterized by \(\theta\) and \(\tau\), whose density functions can be expressed in the form

\[
f_y(y; \theta, \tau) = \exp \left( \frac{a(y)b(\theta) + c(\theta)}{h(\tau)} + d(y, \tau) \right).
\]  
(22.15.1)

\(\tau\), is called the dispersion parameter. The functions \(a, b, c, d,\) and \(h\) are known.
Link functions

The link function provides the relationship between the linear predictor and the distribution function (through its mean). There are many commonly used link functions, and their choice can be somewhat arbitrary. However, it is important to match the domain of the link function to the range of the distribution function’s mean.

Table 22.1. Common link functions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distribution</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Link Function</th>
<th>Mean Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Identity</td>
<td>$X\beta = \mu$</td>
<td>$\mu = X\beta$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exponential</td>
<td>Inverse</td>
<td>$X\beta = \mu^{-1}$</td>
<td>$\mu = (X\beta)^{-1}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gamma</td>
<td>Inverse</td>
<td>$X\beta = \mu^{-1}$</td>
<td>$\mu = (X\beta)^{-1}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poisson</td>
<td>Log</td>
<td>$X\beta = \ln(\mu)$</td>
<td>$\mu = \exp(X\beta)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Binomial</td>
<td>Logit</td>
<td>$X\beta = \ln\left(\frac{\mu}{1-\mu}\right)$</td>
<td>$\mu = \frac{\exp(X\beta)}{1+\exp(X\beta)}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multinomial</td>
<td>Logit</td>
<td>$X\beta = \ln\left(\frac{\mu}{1-\mu}\right)$</td>
<td>$\mu = \frac{\exp(X\beta)}{1+\exp(X\beta)}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

22.16 Examples

Linear regression

The simplest example of a GLM is linear regression. Here the distribution function is the normal distribution with constant variance and the link function is the identity.

Binomial data

When the response data $Y$ are binary (taking on only values 0 and 1), a natural distribution function is the binomial distribution; $\mu_i$ is the probability of $Y_i$ taking on the value one. The usual link function is the logistic function:

$$g(p) = \ln\left(\frac{p}{1-p}\right). \quad (22.16.1)$$

Any inverse CDF cumulative density function (CDF) can be used for the link since the CDFs range is $[0,1]$, the range of the binomial mean. The normal CDF $\Phi$ is a popular choice and yields the probit model. Its link is

$$g(p) = \Phi^{-1}(p). \quad (22.16.2)$$

Using the identity link for binomial data can be problematic as the predicted probabilities can be greater than one or less than zero. The variance function for binomial data is given by:

$$\text{Var}(Y_i) = \tau\mu_i(1-\mu_i), \quad (22.16.3)$$
where the dispersion parameter $\tau$ is usually one. When it is not, a model called the binomial with over-dispersion or quasi-binomial.

*Count data: the Poisson*

Count data are modeled by the Poisson distribution; the logarithm is used as the link function. The variance function is proportional to the mean:

$$\text{Var}(Y_i) = \tau \mu_i, \quad (22.16.4)$$

where the dispersion parameter $\tau$ is usually one. When it is not, a model is called the Poisson with over-dispersion or quasi-Poisson.
A.1 What is R?

R is a system for statistical computation and graphics. It consists of a language plus a run-time environment with graphics, a debugger, access to certain system functions, and the ability to run programs stored in script files. It is free software distributed under a GNU-style copyleft and is an official part of the GNU project http://www.gnu.org/.  

The inspiration for R is the S system from Bell Labs. The earliest beginnings of S came from discussions in the spring of 1976, among a group of five people at Bell Labs: Rick Becker, John Chambers (the principal designer), Doug Dunn, Paul Tukey and Graham Wilkinson. See http://cm.bell-labs.com/cm/ms/departments/sia/S/history.html for further information on “Stages in the Evolution of S”.

A.2 List of Helpful Web Sites

- R Installation and Administration (R-admin): http://cran.r-project.org/doc/manuals/R-admin.html
- An Introduction to R: http://cran.r-project.org/doc/manuals/R-intro.html

---

1Much of the following information is from the R project FAQ and introduction. R has a home page at http://www.R-project.org/.

2More on the history and a detailed description can be found in the R FAQ and the introduction to R.
• The R FAQ: http://cran.r-project.org/doc/manuals/R-FAQ.html
• R Language Definition: http://cran.r-project.org/doc/manuals/R-lang.html
• R data import and export: http://cran.r-project.org/doc/manuals/R-data.html, a guide to reading from and writing to various formats, such as spreadsheets, databases, and network connections.
• CRAN: http://cran.r-project.org/, The “Comprehensive R Archive Network” CRAN is a collection of sites which carry identical material, consisting of the R distributions, contributed extensions, documentation for R, and R binaries.
• R-help Mailing List: http://www.r-project.org/mail.html Discussions about problems and solutions using R.

A.3 Starting R

If the software is installed correctly, then entering the command R at the command prompt will start an interactive R session. You should see something like the following:

R version 2.15.1 (2012-06-22) -- "Roasted Marshmallows"
Copyright (C) 2012 The R Foundation for Statistical Computing
ISBN 3-900051-07-0
Platform: sparc-sun-solaris2.10 (32-bit)

R is free software and comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY.
You are welcome to redistribute it under certain conditions.
Type 'license()' or 'licence()' for distribution details.

R is a collaborative project with many contributors.
Type 'contributors()' for more information and 'citation()' on how to cite R or R packages in publications.

Type 'demo()' for some demos, 'help()' for on-line help, or 'help.start()' for an HTML browser interface to help.
Type 'q()' to quit R.

>

The last line with the ‘>’ is waiting for your input. When you want to exit the interactive R session enter ‘q()’, you should be asked the question
Save workspace image? [y/n/c]:

Enter ‘y’ if you want to have your current work available next time you start an R session, see §A.3 for more details.

Some basics
Here are some basic commands that you need to know:

```r
> # prompt, commands are case sensitive
> q() # quit
+ # continuation prompt
# # comment
x <- 10 # assign 10 to x, x = 10
^c, ^break # interrupt
x <- 1:10 # assign vector 1, 2, \dots, 10 to x
a <- c(b, c) # combine b and c into a: a <- c(1/2, (1:3)^2)
```

Getting Help
To get help for a command, type: `?command` or `help(command)`, for example, to find information about the command anova enter `help(anova)` or `?anova` at the command prompt ‘>’. See `?help` for more details. For example,

```
help(anova) # or ?anova
```

returns

```
anova package:stats R Documentation

Anova Tables

Description:
  Compute analysis of variance (or deviance) tables for one or more
  fitted model objects.
Usage:
  anova(object, ...)
Arguments:
  object: an object containing the results returned by a model fitting
  function (e.g., 'lm' or 'glm').
and so on ..
```

When you are finished reading the help file, enter a ‘q’ to return to the R command line.

Installing Packages
## To install the package named "packageName" use the command

```r
> install.packages("packageName")
```

## For example

```r
> install.packages("knitr")
> install.packages("hmisc")
```

## It is a good idea to install one package at time
## so you can decipher any problems.

### Reading and Writing Text files

The use of encodings, unless you need to write in a language other than english it is best to keep to basic ASCII. Write to a text file to make things as portable as possible. Includes things to watch for when exporting (writing) to text files:

- Precision
- Header line
- Separator
- Missing values
- Quoting strings
- Encodings

### Input and diverting output to a file

If commands are stored in an external file, say `commands.R` in the current working directory, then they may be executed in an R session with the command

```r
> source("commands.R")
```

The function

```r
> sink("output.lst")
```

given before the `source` command will divert all subsequent output from the console to an external file `output.lst`. The command

```r
> sink()
```

restores it to the console. When using the command line, command such as `2+2` prints the output to the console. In a sourced file values are not printed unless you print it. To print a value use the `print` command, `print(2 + 2)`. You can also use `source(file, echo=TRUE)` to have all output printed.

Sometimes the output can be difficult to read, because of scientific notation. To make the output more readable, set the option `scipen`. 
## do some simple calculations

```r
x <- 3 + 3
print(x)

[1] 6
```

```r
x <- sqrt(2)
print(x)

[1] 1.414
```

```r
## Set the option
options(scipen = 5)

## do the same calculations again
x <- 3 + 3
print(x)

[1] 6
```

```r
x <- sqrt(2)
print(x)

[1] 1.414
```

Data permanency and removing objects

The entities that R creates and manipulates are known as objects. These may be variables, arrays of numbers, character strings, functions, or more general structures built from such components. During an R session, objects are created and stored by name. The R command

```r
> objects()
```

```r
## or alternatively
> ls()
```

can be used to display the names of (most of) the objects which are currently stored within R. The collection of objects currently stored is called the workspace. To remove objects the function `rm` is available:

```r
> rm(x, y, z, ink, junk, temp, foo, bar)
```

```r
## cleaning up workspace, removing all objects use:
##
> rm(list = ls(all = TRUE)).
```

All objects created during an R session can be stored permanently in a file for use in future R sessions. At the end of each R session you are given the opportunity to save all the currently available objects. If you indicate that you want to do this,
the objects are written to a file called `.RData` in the current directory, and the command lines used in the session are saved to a file called `.Rhistory`.

When R is started at later time from the same directory it reloads the workspace from this file. At the same time the associated commands history is reloaded.

To avoid strange errors and complications, only ‘A-Za-z0-9’ should be used in variable names and blanks should not be used in directory or filenames.

Commands are separated either by a semi-colon (‘;’), or by a newline. Elementary commands can be grouped together into one compound expression by braces. Comments can be put almost anywhere, starting with a hashmark (‘#’) everything to the end of the line is a comment.

*Recall past commands*

The vertical arrow keys on the keyboard can be used to scroll forward and backward through a command history, it can then be edited.

*Display graphics*

Lattice functions such as `xyplot()` create a graph object, but do not display it (the same is true of ggplot2 graphics, and Trellis graphics in S-Plus). The `print()` method for the graph object produces the actual display. When you use these functions interactively at the command line, the result is automatically printed, but in `source()` or inside your own functions you will need an explicit `print()` statement.

*Give a graphic example.*

% print variables
% print(x)

```r
++todo Give a plot graphic Example.++
```

*Accuracy*

The only numbers that can be represented exactly in R’s numeric type are integers and fractions whose denominator is a power of 2. Other numbers have to be rounded to (typically) 53 binary digits accuracy. As a result, two floating point numbers will not reliably be equal unless they have been computed by the same algorithm, and not always even then. For example

```r
a <- sqrt(2)
a * a == 2
[1] FALSE
a * a - 2
```
The command \texttt{all.equal()} compares two objects using a numeric tolerance of Machine double.eps\(^{0.5}\). For more information, see David Goldberg, \textit{What Every Computer Scientist Should Know About Floating-Point Arithmetic} (Goldberg, 1991). To quote from \textit{The Elements of Programming Style} by Kernighan and Plauger: “10.0 times 0.1 is hardly ever 1.0” (Kernighan and Plauger, 1978).
The R packages Sweave Leisch (2002) and Knitr (Xie, 2013) are tools that allow embedding R code for complete data analyses in latex documents. The purpose is to create dynamic reports, which can be updated automatically if data or analysis change. Instead of inserting a prefabricated graph or table into the report, the master document contains the R code necessary to obtain it. All data analysis output (tables, graphs, tests, etc.) is created and inserted into the final latex document. The report can be automatically updated if data, analysis, or format change, which allows for truly reproducible research.
\LaTeX{} (Lamport, 1994) has learning curve but provides many advantages. Besides the math and text formatting, it provides easy integration of statistical analysis into a document (a paper, a thesis or a book) with the \texttt{knitr} (Xie, 2013) package. There is also a package \texttt{labbook} which I have adapted to the \texttt{economic-labbook} package. ++\texttt{todo Set up economic labbook}++ .
Probability distributions are the basis of many statistical models. The binomial distribution is a model of the number of successes (from a binary set of success or failure) in \( n \) repetitions.

The Poisson distribution is a model of counts of the occurrence of an event in a unit of time.

The exponential and gamma distributions are models of time between events; for example waiting time or failure times.

The normal distribution is used in many situations, and is also used as an approximation to other distributions.

**Standard Probability Distributions**

The **uniform distribution**:

\[
p(x) = \frac{1}{b-a}, \quad x \in (0,1). \tag{D.0.1}
\]

The **exponential distribution**:

\[
p(x) = we^{-wx}, \quad x \in (0,\infty), \quad w > 0. \tag{D.0.2}
\]

The **gamma distribution**:

\[
p(x) = \frac{c(cx)^{w-1}e^{-cx}}{\Gamma(w)}, \quad x \in (0,\infty), \quad w > 0, \tag{D.0.3}
\]

where

\[
\Gamma(w) = \int_0^\infty y^{w-1}e^{-y} \, dy. \tag{D.0.4}
\]
APPENDIX D. PROBABILITY DISTRIBUTIONS

198

The beta distribution:
\[ p(x) = \frac{\Gamma(a + b)}{\Gamma(a)\Gamma(b)} x^{a-1}(1 - x)^{b-1}, \quad x \in (0,1), \; a > 0, \; b > 0. \] (D.0.5)

If \( X \sim \text{Gamma}(\alpha, \theta) \) and \( Y \sim \text{Gamma}(\beta, \theta) \), and \( X \) and \( Y \) are independent, then:
\( X / (X + Y) \sim \text{Beta}(\alpha, \beta) \).

A simulation in R:

```r
code display
> m <- 2^16
> x <- rgamma(m,1,1)
> y <- rgamma(m,1,1)
> a <- x/(x+y)
> quantile(a,1:9/10)
```

The Cauchy distribution:
\[ p(x) = \frac{1}{\pi (1 + x^2)}, \quad x \in (-\infty, \infty). \] (D.0.6)

The log-normal distribution:
\[ p(x) = \frac{1}{\sigma x \sqrt{2\pi}} \exp\left\{ -\frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\ln x - w}{\sigma} \right)^2 \right\}, \quad x \in (0, \infty). \] (D.0.7)

The normal distribution:
\[ p(x) = \left( \frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \right)^{-1} \exp\left\{ -\frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{x - u}{\sigma} \right)^2 \right\}, \quad x \in (-\infty, \infty). \] (D.0.8)

The Laplace distribution:
\[ p(x) = \frac{\beta}{2} e^{-\beta|x|}, \quad x \in (-\infty, \infty). \] (D.0.9)

The Pareto distribution:
\[ p(x) = \frac{\beta - 1}{c} \left( \frac{c}{x} \right)^\beta, \quad x \in I = (c, \infty), \; c > 0. \] (D.0.10)

The Weibull distribution:
\[ p(x) = kx^{k-1}e^{-x^k} \quad x > 0. \] (D.0.11)
D.1 Special Distributions

NORMAL
The distribution has a thin tail, see Appendix Appendix E for some properties of the normal distribution.

STUDENT T DISTRIBUTION
As the degrees of freedom increases the Student t-distribution approaches a normal distribution.\footnote{David (1981, page 50) The book credits \textbf{rider.1999} P. R. Rider, JASA 55: 322–323.}

CAUCHY
A Student t-distribution with one degree of freedom is a Cauchy distribution. It is a well known distribution with thick tails.

The Cauchy distribution does not have a mean. A sample from the Cauchy distribution does have mean. As the sample size increases the mean does not converge but bounces around (it is erratic), and the sample median behaves well.\footnote{David (1981, page 50) The book credits \textbf{rider.1999} P. R. Rider, JASA 55: 322–323.}

The Cauchy distribution does have a median, and the sample median converges to that median.

The probability distribution of the sample median for a sample of \( n = 2k + 1 \) from a Cauchy distribution is

\[
f(x) = \frac{n!}{(k!)^2} \left( \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{\pi^2} \arctan^2 x \right)^k \frac{1}{\pi(1 + x^2)}, \quad \text{for} \quad k = 1, \ldots.
\]

The variance is

\[
\operatorname{Var} x = \frac{2(n!)}{(k!)^2 \pi^n} \int_0^{\pi/2} (\pi - y)^k y^k \cot^2 y \, dy.
\]


++todo continuous or other requirements++
Normal Distribution

E.1 Normal Properties

Independence For $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and $n > 1$, if the joint probability density $f_n$ with marginal probability densities $f_1$ satisfies

$$f_n(x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n) = f_1(x_1)f_1(x_2)\cdots f_1(x_n) \quad (E.1.1)$$

, then it is independent.

Sphericity If the joint probability density satisfies

$$f_n(x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n) = g_n \left( \sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i^2 \right) \quad (E.1.2)$$

, then it is spherical.

Normal distribution The univariate normal distribution is

$$f_1(x_i) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}\sigma} \exp \left( -\frac{1}{2\sigma^2} x_i^2 \right) \quad (E.1.3)$$

Theorem E.1.4 (Herschel-Maxwell) Let $Z \in \mathbb{R}^n$ be a random vector for which

- (i) projections into orthogonal subspaces are independent and
• (ii) the distribution of $Z$ depends only on the length $\|Z\|$.

, then $Z$ is normally distributed.

**Proof E.1.5** Herschel-Maxwell Spherical symmetry tells you that $f_1(x)$ is a function of $x^2$, i.e.,

\[ f_1(x) = g_1(x^2). \tag{E.1.6} \]

Independence plus spherical symmetry implies

\[ g_1(u)g_1(0) = g_2(u) \quad \text{and} \quad g_1(u)g_1(v) = g_2(u + v) \propto g_1(u + v) \tag{E.1.7} \]

Therefore, rescaling $g_1$ into $h_1$ so (E.1.7) is an equality, we derive the identity

\[ h_1(u)h_1(v) = h_1(u + v) \tag{E.1.8} \]

for which the only solution is of the form

\[ h_1(u) = \exp(\alpha u), \quad \alpha \in \mathbb{R}. \tag{E.1.9} \]

Thus,

\[ f_1(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}\sigma^2} \exp\left(-\frac{x^2}{2\sigma^2}\right), \quad \sigma \in \mathbb{R}_+, \tag{E.1.10} \]

since only negative factors $\alpha$ lead to densities.

The above from George Cobb (Cobb, 2011, page 54).

++todo Typo: $u + 1$ instead of $u + v$++

Two

A standardized Gaussian distribution on $\mathbb{R}$ can be defined by its density:

\[ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-x^2/2} \tag{E.1.11} \]

Lukacs (Lukacs, 1942) shows that the sampling distributions of the sample mean and variance are only independent for the normal distribution. Independence of the sample mean and variance characterizes the normal distribution. Feller (See also Feller, 1966, page 86) cites R. C. Geary (geary). ++Find ref R. C. Geary++

If $X$ and $Y$ are i.i.d. with finite variance with $X + Y$ and $X - Y$ independent, then $X$ and $Y$ are normal. So independence of mean and standard deviation follows from independence of $X + Y$ and $X - Y$, but not the other way around.

The continuous distribution with fixed variance which maximizes differential entropy is the Gaussian distribution.

A. M. Mathai & G. Perderzoli (Mathai and Perderzoli, 1997) prove:
Theorem E.1.12 Let $X_1, \ldots, X_n$ be independent random variables. Then $\sum_{i=1}^{n} a_i x_i$ and $\sum_{i=1}^{n} b_i x_i$ are independent, where $a_i b_i \neq 0$, if and only if $X_i$ are normally distributed.

There must be a condition such as $\langle a, b \rangle = 0$ missing in the theorem statement above. For example if $n = 2$, $a_i = b_i = 1$, $X_1 + X_2$, and $X_1 + X_2$ are not independent. ++todo Check for inner product symbols.++

If $A = a_1 \oplus a_2 \oplus \cdots \oplus a_m$, for $m \leq n$, where $a_i$ are row vectors of dimension $n_i$ such that $\sum_{i=1}^{m} n_i = n$ and $\oplus$ denotes the direct sum, then the random vector $Y$ has independent coordinates.

This is not hard to see since $Y_1$ is measurable with respect to $\sigma(X_1, \ldots, X_{n_1})$, $Y_2$ is measurable with respect to $\sigma(X_{n_1+1}, \ldots, X_{n_1+n_2})$, etc., and these $\sigma$-algebras are independent since the $X_i$ are independent by definition.

This result still holds if we consider matrices that are column permutations of the matrix $A$ described above.

For a normal distribution, if $AA^T = D$ for some diagonal matrix $D$, then the coordinates of $Y$ are independent. This is easily checked with the moment-generating function.

Note: Suppose $X_1$ and $X_2$ are i.i.d. with finite variance. If $X_1 + X_2$ is independent of $X_1 - X_2$, then $X_1$ and $X_2$ are normal distributed random variables.

The result due to Bernstein (Bernstein, 1941). A proof can be found in Feller or Bryc (2005, chapter 5, page 61). It was generalized by Lukacs and King (1954).

In the case where $A$ cannot be written as a direct sum of row vectors, there is a distribution for $X$ such that $Y$ does not have independent coordinates.

We have:

Theorem E.1.13 (Lukacs and King (Lukacs and King, 1954)) Let $X_1, X_2, \ldots, X_n$ be $n$ independently (but not necessarily identically) distributed random variables with variances $\sigma_i^2$, and assume that the $n$th moment of each $X_i (i = 1, 2, \ldots, n)$ exists. The necessary and sufficient conditions for the existence of two statistically independent linear forms $Y_1 = \sum_{i=1}^{n} a_i X_i$ and $Y_2 = \sum_{i=1}^{n} b_i X_i$ are:

- Each random variable which has a nonzero coefficient in both forms is normally distributed, and
- $\sum_{i=1}^{n} a_i b_i \sigma_i^2 = 0$.

where $\sigma_s^2$ is the variance of $X_s (s = 1, 2, \ldots, n)$.

Let $\eta$ and $x_i$ be two independent random variables with a common symmetric distribution such that

$$\Pr\left(\left|\frac{x_i + \eta}{\sqrt{2}}\right| \geq t\right) \leq \Pr(\|x_i\| \geq t). \quad (E.1.14)$$
APPENDIX E. NORMAL DISTRIBUTION

, then these random variables are Gaussian. This is the Bobkov-Houdré Theorem (Kwapien, Pycia, and Schachermayer, 1996).

Stein’s Lemma provides a very useful characterization. $Z$ is standard Gaussian if and only if $\mathbb{E} [f'(Z)] = \mathbb{E} [Z f(Z)]$ for all absolutely continuous functions $f$ with $\mathbb{E} [\|f'(Z)\|] < \infty$.

**Cantelli Conjecture**

The conjecture by Cantelli dates back from 1917:

**Theorem E.1.15** If $f$ is a positive function on $\mathbb{R}$ and $X$ and $Y \sim N(0,1)$ independent random variables such that $X + f(X)Y$ is normal, then $f$ is a constant almost everywhere.

If non-continuous functions are allowed, then Victor Kleptsyn and Aline Kurtzmann have a counter example Cantelli (1918) Kleptsyn and Kurtzmann (2012).

**Others**

Suppose one is estimating a location parameter using i.i.d. data $\{x_1, \ldots, x_n\}$. If $\bar{x}$ is the maximum likelihood estimator, then the sampling distribution of $\bar{x}$ is Gaussian.

A non-degenerate infinitely divisible random variable $X$ has a normal distribution if it satisfies

$$-\limsup_{x \to \infty} \frac{\log \Pr(|X| > x)}{x \log(x)} = \infty. \quad \text{(E.1.16)}$$

This result characterizes the normal distribution in terms of its tail behavior.

A short proof is: If $X$ is standard normal, then

$$x \Pr(X > x)/\varphi(x) \to 1 \text{ as } x \to \infty,$$

so $\log \Pr(X > x) - \log \varphi(x) + \log x \to 0$.

But $2 \log \varphi(x) \sim -x^2$

and so the result follows.

**Computing the Normal**

To compute the normal (or error function) Cody (see 1969).
F.1 Proof of KS Distribution Free

The Kolmogorov-Smirnov statistic (over the class of distributions of continuous random variables) is distribution-free for a finite sample. That is, the distribution of the test statistic does not depend on the underlying distribution of the data (under the null hypothesis).

Proof F.1.1 Let $F$ and $G$ be continuous distributions, and $X_i \sim F$ and $Y_i \sim G$ be independent i.i.d. sequences of size $n$. Then

$$n \hat{F}_n(x) = |\{ i : X_i \leq x \}| = |\{ i : F(X_i) \leq F(x) \}|,$$

and

$$n \hat{G}_n(x) = |\{ i : Y_i \leq x \}| = |\{ i : G(Y_i) \leq G(x) \}|.$$

Under the null hypothesis $F = G$, $\sup |\hat{F}_n(x) - \hat{G}_n(x)|$ is equal in distribution to the same statistic obtained from two independent $\mathcal{U}(0, 1)$ samples of size $n$.

Under the null hypothesis, the asymptotic distribution of the two-sample Kolmogorov-Smirnov statistic is the Kolmogorov distribution, which has CDF

$$\Pr(K \leq x) = \frac{\sqrt{2\pi}}{x} \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} e^{-(2i-1)^2 \pi^2 / (8x^2)}.$$

The p-values can be calculated from this CDF.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Akaike Information Criterion</td>
<td>This is.. 156, 157, 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANalysis Of COVAriance</td>
<td>This is.. 126, 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANalysis Of VAriance</td>
<td>This is.. 53, 126–129, 148, 149, 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asymptotic Relative Efficiency</td>
<td>Compare efficiency of estimators.. 87, 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bayesian Information Criterion</td>
<td>This is.. 156, 157, 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confirmatory Data Analysis</td>
<td>This is.. 52, 53, 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumulative Distribution Function</td>
<td>A probability function todo.. 64, 76, 120, 186, 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empirical Cumulative Distribution Function</td>
<td>Given $N$ ordered data points $Y_1, Y_2, \ldots, Y_n$ the ECDF is defined as $E_N = n(i)/N$, where $n(i)$ is the number of points less than $Y_i$. This is a step function that increases by $1/N$ at the value of each ordered data point.. 118, 137, 205, 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empirical Distribution Function</td>
<td>This is.. 112, 118, 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimental Economics</td>
<td>The variation of experimental design used in economics.. 3, 26, 27, 38, 150, 153, 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exploratory Data Analysis</td>
<td>This is.. 52, 53, 101, 163, 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>goodness-of-fit</td>
<td>This is.. 119, 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kolmogorov-Smirnov</td>
<td>this 2.. 117–119, 121, 134, 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Likelihood</td>
<td>This is.. 159, 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum likelihood estimator</td>
<td>This is.. 55, 133, 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>power</td>
<td>$1 - \beta$. 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restricted Maximum Likelihood</td>
<td>This is.. 159, 207</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Acronyms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AIC</td>
<td>Akaike Information Criterion.</td>
<td>156, 157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANCOVA</td>
<td>ANalysis Of COVariance.</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANOVA</td>
<td>ANalysis Of VAriance.</td>
<td>53, 126–129, 148, 149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARE</td>
<td>Asymptotic Relative Efficiency.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIC</td>
<td>Bayesian Information Criterion.</td>
<td>156, 157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDA</td>
<td>Confirmatory Data Analysis.</td>
<td>52, 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDF</td>
<td>Cumulative Distribution Function.</td>
<td>64, 76, 120, 186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE</td>
<td>Competitive Equilibrium.</td>
<td>29, 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECDF</td>
<td>Empirical Cumulative Distribution Function.</td>
<td>118, 137, 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDA</td>
<td>Exploratory Data Analysis.</td>
<td>52, 53, 101, 163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDF</td>
<td>Empirical Distribution Function.</td>
<td>112, 118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE</td>
<td>Experimental Economics.</td>
<td>3, 26, 27, 38, 150, 153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEE</td>
<td>Generalized Estimation Equations.</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLM</td>
<td>General Linear Model.</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOF</td>
<td>goodness-of-fit.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KS</td>
<td>Kolmogorov-Smirnov.</td>
<td>117–119, 121, 134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML</td>
<td>Maximum Likelihood.</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MLE</td>
<td>maximum likelihood estimator.</td>
<td>55, 133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REML</td>
<td>Restricted Maximum Likelihood.</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACRONYMS</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSM</td>
<td>Response Surface Methodology. 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMW</td>
<td>Wilcoxon-Mann-Whitney. 99, 109, 110, 115, 134</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bibliography


Chernoff, Herman (1972). *Sequential Analysis and Optimal Design*. SIAM Monograph. a: GETP.


Pearl, Judea (1998). Why there is statistical test for confounding, why many think there is, and why they are almost right. Technical Report R-256. UCLA Cognitive Systems Laboratory.


— (1938). “Significance tests which may be applied to samples from any population. Part III. The analysis of variance test.” In: *Biometrika* 29, pp. 322–335.


The first page number is usually, but not always, the primary reference to the indexed topic.

- $\alpha$, 63
- $\LaTeX$, 196
- $t$-test, 104
- AIC, 156
- Akaike Information Criterion, 156
- al-Hassan Ibn al-Haytham, 8
- Alpha, 72
- analysis of variance, 126
- ANCOVA, 44
- ANOVA, 44, 104, 116, 126, 130, 180
- ANOVA table, 157
- anti-conservative, 149
- apprehension, 162
- are, 87
- arithmetic mean, 84
- association, 2, 22
- asymptotic properties, 109
- average, 84
- Bayesian, 53, 132, 155, 185
- Bayesian Information Criterion, 156
- behavior, 25
- Behrens-Fisher, 99, 134
- Bernoulli, 118
- Beta, 72
- beta distribution, 198
- bias, 34
- BIC, 156
- blocking, 43
- Bonferroni, 70
- bootstrap, 144
- bootstrapping, 55, 105
- Cauchy distribution, 198, 199
- causal inference, 18
- cell, 49
- clustering, 146
- clusters, 144
- cognitive abilities, 100
- comparing variances, 100
- compound hypothesis, 54
- concordant, 113
- conditional binomial model, 132
- confidence interval, 65
- confirmatory analysis, 53
- confounding, 10
- conservative test, 54
- correlation coefficient, 22
- Cramér-von Mises statistic, 134
- cross-over design, 34
- crossover design, 153
INDEX

log-normal distribution, 198
longitudinal data, 50
LRT, 155, 157

M-estimates, 86
Mahalanobis distances, 102
Mann-Whitney test, 114
MANOVA, 147
maximum likelihood, 158
Maximum Likelihood Estimate, 155
maximum-likelihood, 185
measurement scale, 46
median quartile test, 114
midranks, 140
minimum effect size, 72
mixed-effects models, 144
ML, 158
MLE, 155
multiple comparisons, 70
Multiple testing, 70
multiple tests, 70
Multivariate Analysis Of VARiance, 147
multivariate test, 142

nested models, 155
Newton-Raphson, 155
Neyman-Pearson, 61
nonparametric combination, 134
normal distribution, 198
NP, 61
NPC, 134
null distribution, 60, 112

OLS, 127
omnibus alternative, 117
ordinary least squares, 127
overdisperion, 132

pairwise dependence, 145, 146
Pareto distribution, 198
parsimonious, 50
Pearson-χ²-tests, 138
permutation test, 105, 107, 144
permutation tests, 111
Poisson, 98
post-hoc power, 74
post-hoc power calculations, 74
post-hoc tests, 130
power, 115
power analysis, 72
practical significance, 2
principal component analysis, 180

Q-Q plot, 102
quasi-maximum-likelihood, 185
Quasi-Newton, 155
random assignment, 60, 112
Random effects, 153
random effects, 50
random-effect, 181
randomization, 18
randomization of treatments, 18
randomization test, 104, 107
randomized controlled experiment, 3
rank tests, 111
REML, 155, 158, 159
Repeated measurements, 50
repeated measures, 144, 146
replication, 10
reproducibility, 19
response, 49
response surface methodology, 3
restricted (or residual) Maximum Likelihood, 155
restricted maximum likelihood, 158
ridits, 140
RSM, 3

sd, 89
Shapiro-Wilk W test, 103
shift alternative, 115
significance, 59
significance level, 63, 109
Simpson’s paradox, 41
SQL database, 81
standard deviation, 89, 173
statistical evidence, 20
strength of evidence, 36
Student t-distribution, 199
treatment, 49
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatments, 32</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type I error, 54, 109, 126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type II error, 109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unbiased test, 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unconditional multinomial model, 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unequal variances, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uniform distribution, 197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validation, 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variance, 89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variance components, 155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venn diagrams, 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violation of assumptions, 109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weibull distribution, 198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilcoxon-Mann-Whitney, 137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilcoxon test, 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilcoxon-Mann-Whitney, 113, 138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winsorized mean, 86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMW, 138</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Colophon This book was typeset using the LaTeX typesetting system created by Leslie Lamport and the memoir class. The body text is set 10/12pt on a 33pc measure with Palatino designed by Hermann Zapf, which includes italics and small caps. Other fonts include Sans, Slanted and Typewriter.